Saint Mary's
COLLEGE LIBRARY

Notre Dame Indiana
SEDES·SAPIENTIAE

DIVERS

voyages touching the diſcouerie of America, *and the Ilands adiacent* vnto the ſame, made firſt of all by our *Engliſhmen, and afterward by the Frenchmen and Britons:*

And certaine notes of aduertiſements for obſeruations, neceſſarie for ſuch as ſhall heereafter make the like attempt,

With two mappes annexed heereunto for the plainer vnderſtanding of the whole matter.

Imprinted at London for Thomas VVoodcocke, *dwelling in paules Church-yard,* at the ſigne of the blacke beare.

1582.

The names of certaine late writers of *Geographie, with the yeere* wherein they wrote.

The yeere of our Lorde.	
1300	Abelfada Iſmael prince of Syria, Perſia, and Aſſyria.
1320	Iohn Mandeuill Engliſhman.
1500	Albertus Crantzius of Hamburge.
1520	Peter martyr Millanoyſe.
1525	Gonſaluo Ouiedo Spaniarde.
1527	Robert Thorne Engliſh man.
1530	Hieronymus Fracaſtor Italian.
1539	Gemma Friſius.
1540	Antonie di Mendoza Spaniard.
1541	Gerardus Mercator Fleming.
1549	Iohn Baptiſta Guicchardine Florentine.
1553	Iohn Baptiſta Ramuſius, hee gathered many notable things.
1554	Sebaſtian Munſter Germane.
1554	Thomas Giunti Venetian.
1555	Clement Adams Engliſhman.
1555	Orontius Finæus Frenchman.
1564	Abraham Ortelius Fleming.
1574	Hierome Oſorius Portingall.
1575	Andreas Theuet Frenchman.
1575	Francis Belforeſt Frenchman.
1576	Humfrey Gilbert knight, Engliſhman.
1577	Dionyſe Settle Engliſhman.
1578	George Beſte Engliſhman.
1580	Nicolas Chauncellor Engliſhman.

The

The names of certaine late trauay-lers, both by ſea and by lande, which alſo for the moſt part haue written of their owne trauayles and voyages.

The yere of our Lorde.

1178 Beniamin Tudelenſis a Iewe.
1270 Marcus Paulus a Venetian.
1300 Harton an Armenian.
1320 Iohn Mandeuile knight, engliſhman.
1380 Nicolaus and Antonius Zeni, venetians.
1444 Nicolaus Conti venetian,
1492 Chriſtopher Columbus a Genoway.
1497 Sebaſtian Gabot, an engliſhman the ſonne of a venetia,
1497 M. Thorne and Hugh Eleot of Briſtowe, engliſhmen.
1497 Vaſques de Gama a portingale.
1500 Gaſper Corterealis a portingale.
1516 Edoardus Barboſa a portingale.
1519 Fernandus Magalianes a portingale.
1530 Iohn Barros a portingale.
1534 Iaques Cartier a Briton.
1540 Francis Vaſques de Coronado Spaniarde.
1542 Iohn Gaetan Spaniarde.
1549 Francis Xauier a portingale.
1553 Hugh Willowbie knight, & Richard Chauncellor Eng.
1554 Francis Galuano a portingale.
1556 Stenen and William Burros Engliſhmen.
1562 Antonie Ienkinſon Engliſhman.
1562 Iohn Ribault a Frenchman.
1565 Andrewe Theuet a Frenchman.
1576 Martin Frobiſher Engliſhman.
1578 Francis Drake Engliſhman.
1580 Arthur Pet, and Charles Iackmã Engliſhmen.
1582 Edwarde Fenton, and Luke warde, Engliſhmen.
1582 Homfrey Gilbert knight, Edward Heyes, and Antonie Brigham Engliſhmen.

A verie late and great probabilitie of a passage, by the Northwest part of America in 58. degrees of Northerly latitude.

AN excellent learned man of Portingale, of singuler grauety, authoritie and experience tolde mee very lately, that one *Anus Cortereal*, captayne of the yle of Tercera about the yeere 1574. which is not aboue eight yeres past, sent a Shippe to discouer the Northwest passage of America, & that the same shippe arriuing on the coast of the saide America in fiftie eyghte degrees of latitude, founde a great entrance exceeding deepe and broade, without all impediment of ice, into whiche they passed aboue twentie leagues, and found it alwaies to trende towarde the South, the lande lying lowe and plaine on eyther side: And that they perswaded them selues verely, that there was a way open into the south sea. But their victailes fayling them, and being but one shippe, they returned backe agayne with ioy. This place seemeth to lie in equal degrees of latitude, with the first entrance of the sounde of Denmark betweene Norway and the head land, called in latin *Cimbrorum promontorium*, and therefore like to bee open and nauigable a great part of the yeere. And this report may bee well annexed vnto the other eight reasons mentioned in my epistle dedicatorie, for proofe of the likelihood of this passage by the Northwest.

To the right worſhipfull and *moſt vertuous Gentleman maſter* Phillip Sydney Eſquire.

Maruaile not a little (right worſhipfull) that ſince the firſt diſcouerie of America (which is nowe full foureſcore and tenne yeeres) after ſo great conqueſts and plantings of the Spaniardes and Portingales there, that wee of Englande could neuer haue the grace to ſet faſt footing in ſuch fertill and temperate places, as are left as yet vnpoſſeſſed of them. But againe when I conſider that there is a time for all men, and ſee the Portingales time to be out of date, & that the nakedneſſe of the ſpaniards, and their long hidden ſecretes are nowe at length eſpied, whereby they went about to delude the worlde, I conceiue great hope, that the time approcheth and nowe is, that we of England may ſhare and part ſtakes (if wee will our ſelues) both with the ſpaniarde and the Portingale in part of America, and other regions as yet vndiſcouered. And ſurely if there were in vs that deſire to aduaunce the honour of our Countrie which ought to bee in euery good man, wee woulde not all this while haue foreſlowne the poſſeſſing of thoſe landes, whiche of equitie and right appertaine vnto vs, as by the diſcourſes that followe ſhall appeare moſt plainely. Yea if wee woulde beholde with the eye of pitie howe al our Priſons are peſtered and filled with able men to ſerue their Countrie, which for ſmall roberies are dayly hanged vp in great numbers euen twentie at a clappe out of one iayle (as was ſeene at the laſt aſſiſes at Rocheſter) wee woulde haſten and further euery man to his power the deducting of ſome Colonies of our ſuperfluous people into thoſe temperate and fertile partes of America, which being within ſixe

¶ weekes

weekes sayling of England are yet vnpossessed by any Christians: and seeme to offer themselues vnto vs, stretching neerer vnto her Maiesties Dominions, then to any other part of Europe. Wee reade that the Bees, whē they grow to be too many in their own hiues at home, are wont to bee led out by their Captaines to swarme abroad, and seeke themselues a new dwelling place. If the examples of the Grecians and Carthaginians of olde time, and the practise of our age may not moue vs, yet let vs learne wisdome of these smal weake and vnreasonable creatures. It chaunced very lately that vpon occasion I had great conference in matters of Cosmographie with an excellent learned man of Portingale, most priuie to all the discoueries of his nation, who wondered that those blessed countries, from the point of Florida Northward, were all this while vnplanted by Christians, protesting with great affection and zeale, that if hee were nowe as young as I (for at this present hee is threescore yeeres of age) hee woulde sel all hee had, being a man of no small wealth and honour, to furnish a conuenient number of ships to sea for the inhabiting of those countries, and reducing those gentile people to christianitie. Moreouer hee added that Iohn Barros their chiefe Cosmographer being moued with the like desire, was the cause that Brefilia was first inhabited by the Portingales: where they haue nine baronies or lordships, & thirtie engennies or suger milles, two or three hundred slaues belonging to eche myll, with a Iudge, and other officers, & a Church: so that euery mill is as it were a little common wealth: and that the countrie was first planted by such men, as for small offences were saued from the rope. This hee spake not onely vnto mee and in my hearing, but also in the presence of a friend of mine, a man of great skill in the Mathematikes. If this mans desire might bee executed, wee might not only for the present time take possession of that good land, but also in short space by Gods grace finde out that shorte and easie passage by the Northwest, which we haue hetherto so long desired, and whereof wee haue many good and more then probable coniectures: a fewe whereof I thinke it not amisse heere to set downe, although your worship knowe them as

The speech of a learned Portingale.

Master Iohn Barros the causer of the inhabiting of Brefilia.

well

well as my ſelfe, Firſt therefore it is not to bee forgotten, that Sebaſtian Gabot wrote to maſter Baptiſta Ramuſius, that he verely beleeued that all the North part of America is diuided into Ilandes. Secondly that maſter Iohn Verarzanus, which had been thriſe on that coaſt, in an olde excellent mappe, which he gaue to king Henrie the eight, and is yet in the cuſtodie of maſter Locke, doth ſo lay it out, as it is to bee ſeene in the mappe annexed to the end of this boke, beeing made according to Verarzanus plat. Thirdly the ſtory of Gil Gonſalua recorded by Franciſcus Lopes de Gomara, which is ſaide to haue ſought a paſſage by the Northweſt, ſeemeth to argue and proue the ſame. Fourthly, in the ſecond relation of Iaques Cartier the 12. Chapter the people of Saguinay doe teſtifie that vpon their coaſtes Weſtwarde there is a ſea the ende whereof is vnknowne vnto them. Fiftly, in the end of that diſcourſe is added this, as a ſpecial remembrance, to wit, that they of Canada ſay that it is a monethes ſpace to ſaile to a lande where cinamon and cloues are growing. Sixtly, the people of Florida ſignified vnto Iohn Ribault (as it is expreſſed in his diſcourſe heerewithall imprinted) that they might ſaile from the Riuer of May vnto Ceuola and the ſouth ſea through their countrie within twentie dayes. Seuenthly, the experience of captaine Frobiſher on the hyther ſide, and Sir Fraunces Drake on the backe ſide of America, with the teſtimonie of Nicolaus and Anthonius Zeni, that Eſtotilanda is an Ilande, doth yeelde no ſmall hope thereof. Laſtly, the iudgement of the excellent Geographer Gerardus Mercator, which his ſonne Rumold Mercator my friende ſhewed mee in his letters, & drewe out for mee in writing, is not of wiſe men lightly to bee regarded. His words are theſe. *Magna tamet ſi pauca de noua Frobiſheri nauigatione ſcribis, quam miror ante multos annos nõ fuiſſe attentatam. Non enim dubium eſt, quin recta & breuis via pateat in occidentem Cathaium vſq;. In quod regnũ, ſi recte nauigationem inſtituant, nobiliſſimas totius mundi merces colligent, & multis Gentibus adhuc idololatris Chriſti nomen communicabunt.* You write (ſaith hee to his ſonne) great matters though very briefly of the newe diſcouerie

The iudgement of Gerardus Mercator of a paſſage by the Northweſt.

¶ 2 of

LIBRARY
SAINT MARY'S COLLEGE

of Frobisher, which I wonder was neuer these many yeeres heeretofore attempted. For there is no doubt, but that there is a straight and short way open into the West euen vnto Cathay. Into which kingdome, if they take their course aright, they shall gather the most noble merchandise of all the worlde, and shall make the name of Christe to bee knowne vnto many idolatrous and Heathen people. And heere to conclude and shut vp this matter, I haue hearde my selfe of Merchants of credite that haue liued long in Spaine, that King Phillip hath made a lawe of late that none of his subiectes shall discouer to the Northwardes of fiue and fortie degrees of America: whiche may bee thought to proceede chiefly of two causes, the one, least passing farther to the North they should discouer the open passage from the south sea to our north sea: the other because they haue not people enough to possesse and keepe that passage, but rather thereby shoulde open a gappe for other nations to passe that way. Certes, if hetherto in our owne discoueries we had not beene led with a preposterous desire of seeking rather gaine then Gods glorie, I assure my self that our labours had taken farre better effecte. But wee forgotte, that Godlinesse is great riches, and that if we first seeke the kingdome of God, al other thinges will be giuen vnto vs, and that as the light accompanieth the Sunne, and the heate the fire, so lasting riches do waite vpon them that are zealous for the aduauncement of the kingdome of Christ, and the enlargement of his glorious Gospell: as it is sayde, I will honour them that honour mee. I truste that nowe being taught by their manifolde losses our men will take a more godly course, and vse some part of their goods to his glorie: if not, he will turne euen their couetousnes to serue him, as he hath done the pride and auarice of the Spaniardes and Portingales, who pretending in glorious words that they made their discoueries chiefly to conuert Infidelles to our most holy faith, (as they say) in deed and truth sought not them, but their goods and riches. Whiche thing that our nation may more speedily & happily performe, there is no better meane in my simple iudgmēt then the increase of knowledge in the arte of nauigation, & brea-

A lawe made of late by king Phillip.

breading of ſkilfulneſſe in the ſea men: whiche Charles the Emperour and the king of Spaine that nowe is wiſely conſidering haue in their Contractation houſe in Siuill appointed a learned reader of the ſayde art of Nauigation, and ioyned with him certayne examiners, and haue diſtinguiſhed the orders among the ſea men, as the groomet whiche is the baſeſt degree, the mariner which is the ſeconde, the maſter the thirde, and the pilote the fourth, vnto the which two laſt degrees none is admitted without hee haue heard the reader for a certaine ſpace (which is commonly an excellent Mathematician, of which number were Pedro di Medina which writte learnedly of the art of nauigation, and Alonſo di Chauez & Hieronimus di Chauez, whoſe works likewiſe I haue ſeene) and being founde fitte by him and his aſſiſtantes, which are to examine matters touching experience, they are admitted with as great ſolemnitie and giuing of preſents to the ancient maſters and Pilots, and the reader and examiners, as the great doctors in the Vniuerſities, or our great Sergeantes at the law when they proceed, and ſo are admitted to take charge for the Indies. And that your worſhippe may knowe that this is true, Maſter Steuen Borrows, nowe one of the foure maſters of the Queenes nauie, tolde me that newely after his returne from the diſcouery of Moſcouie by the North, in Queene Maries dayes, the Spaniards, hauing intelligence that he was maſter in that diſcouerie, tooke him into their cõtractation houſe at their making and admitting of maſters and pilots, giuing him great honour, & preſented him with a payre of perfumed gloues woorth fiue or ſixe Ducates. I ſpeake all this to this ende, that the like order of erecting ſuch a Lecture here in London or about Ratcliffe in ſome conuenient place, were a matter of great conſequence and importance, for the ſauing of many mens liues and goods, which nowe through groſſe ignorance are dayly in great hazerd, to the no ſmall detriment of the whole realme. For whiche cauſe I haue dealt with the right worſhipfull ſir Frances Drake, that ſeeing God hath bleſſed him ſo wonderfully, he woulde do this honour to him ſelfe and benefite to his countrey, to bee at the coſt to erecte ſuch a lecture: Whereunto in moſt bountifull maner

The cõtractatiõ houſe at Siuill.

M. Steuen Borrowes.

A lecture of the art of nauigatiõ neceſſarie for to be erected in London.

The bountifull offer of sir Frãcis Drake toward furthering the art of Nauigation.

at the verie first he answered, that he liked so well of the motion, that he woulde giue twentie poundes by the yeere standing, and twentie poundes more before hand to a learned man to furnish him with instruments and maps, that woulde take this thing vpon him: yea so readie he was that he earnestly requested mee to helpe him to the notice of a fitte man for that purpose, which I, for the zeale I bare to this good actiõ, did presently, & brought him one, who came vnto him & conferred with him thereupon: but in fine he would not vndertake the lecture, vnlesse he might haue fourtie pounde a yeere standing, and so the matter ceased for that time: howebeit the worthie and good Knight remaineth still constant, and will be, as he told me very lately, as good as his worde. Nowe if God shoulde put into the head of any noble man to contribute other twentie pounde, to make this lecture a competent liuing for a learned man, the whole realme no doubt might reape no small benefite thereby. To leaue this matter & to drawe to an ende, I haue heare right worshipfull in this hastie worke first put downe the title which we haue to that part of America which is from Florida to 67. degrees northwarde, by the letters patentes graunted to Iohn Gabote and his three sonnes, Lewes, Sebastian, and Santius, with Sebastians owne Certificate to Baptista Ramusius of his discouerie of America, and the testimonie of Fabian our own Chronicler. Next I haue caused to bee added the letters of M. Robert Thorne to King Henrie the eight, and his discourse to his Ambassadour doctor Ley in Spaine of the like argument, with the kings setting out of two ships for discouerie in the 19. yere of his raigne. Thé I haue translated the voyage of Iohn Verarzanus from thirtie degrees to Cape Briton, (& the last yeere at my charges, and other of my friendes by my exhortation, I caused Iaques Cartiers two voyages of discouering the grand Bay, and Canada, Saguinay, and Hochelaga to bee translated out of my Volumes, which are to be annexed to this present translation). Moreouer following the order of the map, and not the course of time, I haue put downe the discourse of Nicholaus and Antonius Zenie. The last treatise of Iohn Ribault, is a thing that hath been alreadie printed, but not nowe to

Iohn Gabote and his three sonnes.

be

be had, vnleſſe I had cauſed it to be printed againe. The mappe is maſter Michael Lockes, a man, for his knowledge in diuers languages and eſpecially in Coſmographie, able to doe his countrey good, and worthie in my iudgement, for the manifolde good partes in him, of good reputation and better fortune. This curſorie pamphlet I am ouer bold to preſent vnto your worſhippe: but I had rather want a litle diſcretion, then to bee founde vnthankful to him, which hath been alwaies ſo readie to pleaſure me and all my name.

Heere I ceaſe, crauing pardon for my ouer boldneſſe, truſting alſo that your worſhippe will continue & increaſe your accuſtomed fauour towarde theſe godly and honourable diſcoueries.

Your worſhippes humble alwayes
to commaunde. R. H.

4

A latine copie of the letters patentes of King Henrie the seuenth. graunted vnto Iohn Gabote and his three sonnes, Lewes, Sebastian, and Santius for the discouering of newe and vnknowen landes.

Enricus dei gratia rex Anglie & Francie, & dominus hibernie, omnibus, ad quos presentes littere nostre peruenerint, salutem. Notum sit & manifestum, quod dedimus & concessimus, ac per presentes damus & concedimus pro nobis & heredibus nostris dilectis nobis Ioanni Gaboto ciui Veneciarum, Lodouico, Sebastiano, & Santio, filiis dicti Ioannis, & eorum & cuiuslibet eorum heredibus & deputatis plenam ac liberam authoritatẽ, facultatem & potestatem nauigandi ad omnes partes, regiones & sinus maris orientalis, occidentalis, & septentrionalis sub banneris, vexillis, & insignis nostris, cum quinque nauibus siue nauigijs, cuiuscunque portiture & qualitatis existant, & cum tot et tantis nautis & hominibus, quot & quantos in dictis nauibus secum ducere voluerint, suis & eorum propriis sumptibus & expensis, ad inueniendum, discoperiendum, & inuestigandum quascunque insulas, patrias, regiones siue prouincias gentilium & infidelium quorumcunque in qnacunque parte mundi positas, que Christianis omnibus ante hac tempora fuerint incognite. Concessimus etiam eisdem & eorum cuilibet, eorumque & cuiuslibet eorum heredibus & deputatis ac licentiam dedimus ad affigendum predictas banneras nostras & insignia in quacunque villa, oppido, castro, insula seu terra firma a se nouiter inuentis. Et quód prenominatus Ioannes & filii

A *eiusdem*

eiusdem seu haredes & eorundem deputati, quascunq; huiusmodi villas, castra, oppida & insulas a se inuentas, qua subiugari, occupari, possideri possint, subiugare, occupare, possidere valeãt, tanquã vasalli nostri, & gubernatores, locatenentes & deputati, eorundem dominium, titulum, & iurisdictionem earundem villarum, castrorum, oppidorum, insularum, ac terre firme sic inuenterum nobis acquirendo. Ita tamen vt ex omnibus fructibus, proficuis, emolumentis, commodis, lucris, & obuentionibus ex huiusmodi nauigatione prouenientibus prefatus Ioannes & filij ac haredes, & eorum deputati teneãtur & sint obligati nobis pro omni viagio suo, toties quoties ad portũ nostrũ Bristollie applicuerint (ad quem omnino applicare teneãtur, & sint astricti) deductis omnibus sũptibus & impensis necessariis per eosdem factis, quintam partem capitalis lucri facti, siue in mercibus siue in pecuniis persoluere. Dantes nos & concedẽtes eisdẽ suisq; heredibus & deputatis, vt ab omni solutione custumarum omniũ & singulorum bonorum ac mercium, quas secum reportarint ab illis locis sic nouiter inuentis, liberi sint & immunes. Et insuper dedimus & concessimus eisdem ac suis heredibus & deputatis, quòd terre omnes firme, insule, ville, oppida, castra, & loca quacunq; a se inuenta, quotquot ab eis inueniri contigerit, non possint ab aliis quibuscunq; nostris subditis frequentari seu visitari, absq; licentia predictorum Ioannis & eius filiorum suorumq; deputatorum, sub pena amissionis tã nauium, quàm bonorum omniũ quorumcunq; ad ea loca sic inuenta nauigare presumentiũ. Volentes & strictissimè mandantes omnibus & singulis nostris subditis tam in terra quàm in mari constitutis, vt prefato Ioanni & eius filiis, ac deputatis bonã assistentiam faciant, & tam in armandis nauibus seu nauigiis, quàm in prouisione quietatus & victualium pro sua pecunia emendorum, atq; aliarum omnium rerum sibi prouidendarum pro dicta nauigatione sumenda, suos omnes fauores & auxilia impertiant. In cuius rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes: teste me ipso apud Westmonasteriũ quinto die Martii, anno regni nostri vndecimo.

3. Martii, 1495

The

The same letters patents in english.

Enrie by the grace of GOD king of England, and France, and Lorde of Irelande, to all, to whom these presentes shall come, greeting. Be it knowen that wee haue giuen and granted, and by these presentes doe giue and grant for vs and our heyres, to our well beloued John Gabote citizen of Venice, to Lewes, Sebastian, and Santius, sonnes of the saide John, and to the heires of them and euery of them, and their deputies, full and free authoritie, leaue, and power to sayle to all partes, countreys and seas of the East, of the West, and of the North vnder our banners and ensignes, with fiue ships, of what burden or quantitie soeuer they be: and as many mariners or men as they will haue with them in the saide ships, vpon their owne proper costes and charges to seeke out, discouer and finde whatsoeuer iles, countreyes, regions, or prouinces, of the heathen and infidelles whatsoeuer they bee, and in what part of the worlde soeuer they be, whiche before this time haue been vnknowen to all Christians. We haue granted to them also and to euery of them, the heires of them, and euery of them and their deputies, & haue giuen them licence to set vp our banners and ensignes in euery village, towne, castel, yle, or maine lande of them newely founde. And that the foresaid John and his sonnes or their heires and assignes may subdue, occupie, and possesse all such townes, cities, castles and yles of them founde, which they can subdue, occupie, and possesse, as our vassailes and lieutenantes, getting vnto vs the rule, title, and iurisdiction of the same villages, townes, castles, and firme lande so founde.

Licence graūted to John Gabote, his sonnes and heires, to discouer vnknowen lands vnder the kings banner.

To subdue and possesse those landes as the kings vassalles.

Yet so that the foresaide John and his sonnes and heires, and their Deputies bee holden and bounden, of all the fruites, profites, gaines & commodities growing of such nauigation, for euery their voyage as often as they shall arriue at our port of Bristoll, (at the which port they shall be bounde and holden only to arriue) all manner of necessarie costes and charges by them made being deducted, to pay vnto vs in wares or money the fifth part of the Capitall gaine so gotten. Wee giuing and graunting vnto them and to their heires and Deputies, that they shall bee free from all paying of customes of all and singuler such merchandize, as they shall bring with them from those places so newely founde.

The fift of all goods to be paid to the king.

Freedome from all customes.

And moreouer wee haue giuen and graunted to them, their heires and Deputies, that all the firme landes, Iles, Villages, Townes, Castles and places whatsoeuer they be, that they shall chaunce to finde, may not of any other of our subiectes bee frequented or visited without the licence of the foresayd John, his sonnes and their deputies vnder paine of forfayture as well of their shippes, as of all and singuler goods of all them that shall presume to sayle to those places so founde. Willing and most straightly commaunding all and singuler our subiectes as well on lande as on sea appointed officers, to giue good assistãce to the aforesaid John and his sonnes and deputies, and that as well in armin .d furnishing their ships or vessels, as in prouision of quietnesse, and in buying of victualles for their money and all other thinges by them to be prouided necessarie for the saide nautgation, they doe giue them all their helpe and fauour. In witnesse whereof wee haue caused to bee made these our letters patentes. Witnesse our selfe at Westminster the fifte day of March in the xi. yeere of our reigne.

None but they & their assignes may trauaile thither.

The 5. of march 1594.

¶ A

A note of Sebastian Gabotes *voyage of discouerie, taken out of an old* Chronicle written by Robert Fabian somtime *Alderman of London, which is in the custodie of* Iohn Stowe Citizen, a diligent searcher and preseruer of Antiquities.

THIS yeere the King, (by meanes of a Uenetian whiche made himselfe very expert and cunning in knowledge of the circuite of the worlde and Ilandes of the same, as by a Carde and other demonstrations reasonable hee shewed) caused to man and victuall a shippe at Bristowe, to searche for an Ilande, whiche, hee saide hee knewe well, was riche and replenished with riche commodities. Which Ship thus manned and victualed at the kinges cost, diuers merchants of London ventured in her small stockes, being in her as chiefe Patrone the saide Uenetian. And in the companie of the saide shippe sayled also out of Bristowe three or foure small ships fraught with sleight and grosse merchandizes, as course cloth, Caps, Laces, points and other trifles, and so departed from Bristowe in the beginning of May: of whome in this Maiors time returned no tidings.

In the 13. yere of king Henrie the vii. 1498.

Note.

Bristow.

William Purchas Maior of London.

Of three sauage men which hee brought home, and presented vnto the king in the xvii. yeere of his raigne.

THis yeere also were brought vnto the king three men taken in the new founde Iland, that before I spake of in

Three sauage men brought into England.

Rawe flesh. Beastes skins.

in William Purchas time being Maior. These were clothed in beastes skinnes, and eate rawe flesh, and spake such speech that no man coulde vnderstand them, and in their demeanour like to bruite beastes, whom the king kept a time after. Of the which vpon two yeeres past after I saw two apparelled after the maner of Englishe men in Westminster pallace, which at that time I coulde not discerne from Englishe men, till I was learned what they were. But as for speech I heard none of them vtter one worde.

Iohn Baptista Ramusius in his Preface to the thirde volume of the nauigations, writeth thus of Sebastian Gabot.

IN the latter part of this volume are put certaine relations of Iohn de Verarzana a Florentine, and of a great Captaine a Frenchman, and the two voyages of Iaques Cartier a Briton, who sailed vnto the lande set in fiftie degrees of latitude to the north, which is called New France: of the which landes hitherto it is not throughly knowne whether they doe ioyne with the firme lande of Florida and *noua Hispania*, or whether they be separated & diuided all by the Sea as Ilands: and whether that by that way one may goe by Sea vnto the countrie of Cathaio: as many yeeres past it was written vnto me by Sebastian Gaboto our countrie man Venetian, a man of great experience & very rare in the art of Nauigation, and the knowledge of Cosmographie: who sayled along and beyonde this land of Newe Fraunce at the charges of king Henrie the seuenth king of Englande: And hee tolde mee that hauing sayled a long time West and by North beyonde these Ilandes vnto the latitude of 67. degrees and an halfe vnder the North Pole, and at the 11. day of June finding still the open Sea without any maner of impediment, hee thought verily by that way to haue passed on still the way to Cathaio, which is in the East, and woulde haue done it, if the mutinie of the shipmaster

Sebastian Gabots letters to Ramusius.

Note.

He calleth them Ilands.

Sebastian Gabot might haue sailed to Cathaio.

shipmaster and marriners had not rebelled and made him to returne homewardes from that place. But it seemeth that God doth yet still reserue this great enterprise for some great Prince, to discouer this voyage of Cathaio by this way: which for the bringing of the spiceries from India into Europe were the most easie and shortest of all other wayes hetherto founde out. And surely this enterprise woulde bee the most glorious and of most importance of all other that can be imagined, to make his name great, & fame immortall to all ages to come, farre more then can bee done by any of all these great troubles and warres, which dayly are vsed in Europe among the miserable Christian people.

This voyage to Cathay reserued by God for some great Prince.

This way the shortest of all others.

This discouery were a most glorious enterprise.

This much concerning Sebastian Gabotes discouerie may suffice for a present tast: but shortly, God willing, shall come out in print all his owne mappes & discourses drawne and written by himselfe, which are in the custodie of the worshipfull master Willia Worthington one of her Maiesties Pensioners, who (because so worthie monumentes shoulde not be buried in perpetuall oblition) is very willing to suffer them to be ouerseene and published in as good order as may bee, to the encouragement and benefite of our Countriemen.

William Worthington Pensioner.

A declaration of the Indies and landes

discouered, and subdued vnto the Emperour, and the king of Portugale. And also of other partes of the Indies *and rich Countries to bee discouered, which the worshipfull master Robert Thorne merchant of London* (who dwelt long in the City of Siuilia Spaine) exhorted king Henrie the eight to take in hande.

MOST EXCELLENT PRINCE,

Experience proueth that naturally all Princes bee desirous to extend and enlarge their dominions and kingdomes. Wherfore it is not to bee maruelled, to see them euery day procure ꝧ same, not regarding any cost, perill, and labour, that may thereby chaunce, but rather it is to bee marueiled, if there be any prince content to liue quiet with his owne dominions. For surely the people would thinke he lacketh the noble courage and spirit of all other. The worlde knoweth that the desires of Princes haue beene so feruent to obtaine their purpose, that they haue aduentured and proued things to mans coniecture impossible, the which they haue made possible, and also things difficult haue made facil, and thus to obtaine their purpose haue in maner turned vp and downe the whole worlde so many times, that the people inhabiting in the farthest regiõ of the occident haue pursued with great desires, labours and perils, to penetrate and enter into the farthest regions of the Orient: And in likewise those people of the said partes of the Orient haue had no lesse labour and desire to enter and penetrate into the farthest land of the Occident, and so following their purchase haue not ceased vntill they

could passe no farther by reason of the great Seas. This naturall inclination is cause, that scarsely it may bee saide there is any kingdome stable, nor king quiet, but that his owne imagination, or other Princes his neighbours doe trouble him. God and nature hath prouided to your Grace, and to your Gracious progenitors this Realme of England, and set it in so fruitefull a place, and within suche limites, that it shoulde seeme to bee a place quiet and aparted from all the foresaide desires. One speciall cause is, for that it is compassed with the Sea : by reason thereof it seemes, this notwithstanding, their desires and noble courages haue been most commonly like vnto others: and with marueilous great labours, costes and perilles, they haue trauelled and passed the Seas making warre not onely with kings and dominions nigh neighbours, but also with them of farre countries, and so hath wonne and conquered many riche and faire Dominions, and amplified this your Graces Realme with great victorie and glory. And also nowe of late your Grace hauing like courage and desire, & not without iust cause, to enlarge this your kingdome and demaund your limites and tribute of the French king, which at that present hee restrained your Grace in person passed with a great power into France, putting your Graces person to great paine and labour, and without doubt victoriously you had conquered the saide Realme of Fraunce, as yee began, if your aduersarie had not reconciled him, and knowledged your Graces right and title: and so promised truely to pay the tribute then due, and fulfill your requeste in all thinges, and also desired your Grace for peace, the which of your clemencie you could not refuse.

Nowe I considering this your noble courage and desire, & also perceiuing that your Grace may at your pleasure, to your greater glory, by a godly meane, with litle cost, perill, or labour to your Grace or any of your Subiectes, amplifie and inriche this your saide Realme, I knowe it is my bounde dutie to manifest this secrete vnto your Grace, which

which hitherto as I suppose hath beene hid: which is that Note.
with a small number of shippes there may bee discouered diuers newe landes and kingdomes, in the whiche without doubt your Grace shall winne perpetuall glory and your Subiects infinite profite. To which places there is left one way to discouer, which is into the North: For that of the foure parts of the worlde it seemeth three partes are discouered by other Princes. For out of Spaine they haue discouered all the Indies and Seas Occidentall, and out of Portugale all the Indies and Seas Oriental: So that by this part of the Orient and Occident, they haue compassed the worlde. For the one of them departing towarde the Orient, and the other towarde the Occident, met againe in the course or way of the middest of the day, and so then was discouered a great part of the same Seas and coastes by the Spaniardes. So that nowe rest to bee discouered the saide North partes, the which it seemeth to mee, is onely your charge and duetie. Because the situation of this your Realme is thereunto neerest and aptest of all other: and also for that you haue alreadie taken Note.
it in hande: And in mine opinion, it will not seeme well to leaue so great and profitable an enterprise, seeing it may so easily and with so little coste, labour, and daunger, bee followed and obteined: Though heeretofore your Grace hath made theereof a proofe, and founde not the commoditie thereby as you trusted, at this time it shall bee no impediment. For there may bee nowe prouided remedies for thinges, then lacked, and the inconueniences and lettes remooued that then were cause your Graces desire tooke no full effect, which is, the courses to be chaunged, and followe the aforesaid new courses. And concerning the marriners, shippes, and prouision, an order may be deuised and taken meete and conuenient much better then hetherto. By reason whereof, and by Gods grace, no doubt your purpose shall take effect. Surely the coste heerein will bee nothing, in comparison to the great profite.

The labour is much lesse, yea nothing at all, where so great honour and glory is hoped for: and considering well the courses, truly the dãger & way is shorter to vs, thẽ to Spaine or Portugall, as by euident reasons appeareth. And nowe to declare some thing of the commoditie and vtilitie of this Nauigation and discouering, it is very cleere and certaine, that the Seas that commonly men say, that without great danger, difficultie and perill, yea rather it is impossible to passe, those same Seas bee nauigable and without any such daunger, but that shippes may passe and haue in them perpetuall cleerenesse of the day without any darkenesse of the night: which thing is a great commoditie for the nauigants, to see at all times rounde about them, as well the safegardes as daungers, and howe great difference it is betweene the commoditie and perilles of other which lease the most parte of euery foure and twentie houres the saide light, and goe in darkenesse groping their way, I thincke there is none so ignorant but perceiueth this more plainely, then it can bee expressed: yea what a vantage shall your Graces Subiects haue also by this light to discouer the strange landes, countries, and coastes, for if they that bee discouered to saple by them in darkenesse is with great danger, muche more then the coastes not discouered be dangerous to trauell by night or in darkenesse. Yet these dangers or darknesse hath not letted the Spaniardes and Portingals and other, to discouer many vnknowen realmes to their great perill, which considered (and that your Graces Subiectes maye haue the saide lighte) it will seeme your Graces subiects to bee without actiuitie or courage, in leauing to doe this glorious and noble enterprise. For they being past this little way which they named so dangerous, which may bee ii, or iii. leagues before they come to ỹ Pole, and as much more after they passe the Pole, it is cleere that from thence foorth the Seas and landes are as temperat as in these partes, & that then it may be at the will and pleasure of the marriners, to choose whether they will saile by ỹ

Note.

coastes

coastes that bee colde, temperate, or hot. For they being past the pole, it is plaine they maye decline to what parte they list. If they will goe towarde the Orient they shall inioy the regions of all the Tartarians that extende towarde the mo-day, and from thence they may goe and proceede to the lande of ỹ Chinas, & from thence to the lande of Cathaio oriental, which is of all the mayne lande most orientall that can bee reckoned from our habitation. And if from theuce they doe continue their nauigation, following the coaste that returns towarde the occident, they shall fall in Melassa, and so in all the Indees which we call orientall, and following that way may returne hither by the Cape of Bona Speransa: and thus they shall compasse the whole worlde. And if they will take their course after they be past the pole, towarde the occident, they shall goe in the backe side of the new found lande, which of late was discouered by your Graces subiectes, vntill they come to the backside and South seas of the Indees occidentalls. And so continuing their viage they may returne thorowe the straite of Magallanas to this countrey, and so they compasse also the worlde by that way, and if they goe this thirde way, and after they bee past the pole, goe right towarde the pole Antartike, and then decline toward the lands and Ilands situated betweene the Tropikes, and vnder the Equinoctial, without doubt they shal find there ỹ richest lãds and Ilands of the worlde of Golde, precious stones, balmes, spices, and other thinges that wee here esteeme most: which come out of strang countreys, & may returne the same way.

By this it appeareth your Grace haue not onely a greate aduantage of the riches, but also your subiectes shal not trauell halfe of the way that other doe, which goe rounde about as aforesaide.

The booke made by the right worſhipfull Maſter Robert Thorne in the yeere 1527. in Siuill to Doctour ley, Lorde ambaſſadour for King Henrie the eight to Charles the Emperour, being an information of the parts of the world, diſcouered by him and the King of Portingale: And alſo of the way to the Moluccaes by the north.

Ight noble & reuerende in &c. I receiued your letters, & haue procured and ſent to knowe of your ſeruant, who your Lordeſhip wrote ſhoulde bee ſicke in Merchena. I can not there or els where heare of him, whou he be returned to you, or gone to S. Lucar & ſhipt. I can not iudge but that of ſome contagious ſicknes he died, ſo that the owner of the houſe for defaming his houſe woulde bury him ſecretly, and not be known of it. For ſuch things haue oftē times happened in this countrey.

Alſo to write to your Lordſhippe of the newe trade of ſpicerie of the Emperour, there is no doubt but that the Ilandes are fertile of cloues, nutmegs, mace, and cinnamon: And that the ſaide Ilandes, with other there about, abounde wt gold, Rubies, Diamonds, Balaſſes, Granates, iacincts & other ſtones & pearles, as al other lāds, that are vnder & nere ỹ equinoctial. For we ſee, where nature giueth any thing, ſhe is no nigarde. For as with vs and other, that are aparted from the ſayde equinoctiall, our mettalles be lead, tynne, and yron, ſo theirs be golde, ſiluer, and copper. And as our fruites and graines be apples, nuttes, and corne, ſo theirs bee dates, nutmegges, pepper, cloues, and other ſpices. And as wee

wee haue lette, amber, cristall, iasper, and other like stones, so haue they rubies, diamonds, balalles, saphires, Iacincts, and other like. And though some say that of such precious mettals, graines or kind of spices, and precious stones, the aboundance and quantitie is nothing so great, as our mettals, fruites or stones aboue rehearsed: yet if it be well considered, how the quantitie of the earth vnder the equinoctiall to both the tropicall lines, (in which space is founde the said golde, spices and precious stones) to be as much in quantitie, as almost all the earth from the tropickes to both the poles: it can not be denied but there is more quantitie of the said mettels, fruites, spices, and precious stones, then there is of the other mettels and other thinges before rehearsed. And I see that the preciousnesse of these thinges is measured after the distance that is betweene vs, and the things that we haue appetite vnto. For in this nauigation of the spicerie was discouered, that these Ilandes nothing set by golde, but set more by a knife and a nayle of yron, then by his quantitie of Golde: and with reason, as the thing more necessarie for mans seruice. And I doubt not but to them shoulde bee as precious our corne and seedes, if they might haue them, as to vs their spices: and likewise the peeces of glasse that heare wee haue counterfayted are as precious to them, as to vs their stones: which by experience is seene daylie by them that haue trade thither. This of the riches of those countries is sufficient.

Touching that your Lordship wrote, whether it may be profitable to the Emperour or no, it may be without doubte of great profit: if as the king of Portingall doth, he woulde become a marchant, and prouide shippes and their lading, and trade thither alone, and defende the trade of these Ilands for himselfe. But other greater busines withholdeth him from this. But still, as nowe it is begunne to bee occupied, it would come to much. For the ships comming in safetie, there would thither many euery yeere, of whiche to the Emperour is due of all the wares and Iuelles that come from

thence the fift part for his custome cleare without any cost. And besides this he putteth in euery flote a certayn quantitie of money, of whiche hee enioyeth of the gaines pounde and poundes like as other aduenturers doe. In a flote of three shippes and a caruell that went from this citie armed by the marchauntes of it, which departed in Aprill last past, I and my partener haue 1400. Ducates that we employed in the sayde fleete, principally for that two Englishmen friends of mine, whiche are somewhat learned in Cosmographie, shoulde goe in the same shippes, to bring mee certaine relation of the situation of the countrey, and to bee experte in the Nauigation of those seas, and there to haue informations of many other things, and aduise that I desire to know especially. Seeing in these quarters are shippes, and marriners of that countrey, and cardes by which they sayle, though much vnlike ours: that they should procure to haue the said Cards, and learne howe they vnderstande them, and especially to know what Nauigation they haue for those Ilandes Northwardes, and Northeastwarde.

Note.

Note.

For if from the sayde Ilandes the Sea do extende, without interposition of lande, to sayle from the North poynt to the Northeast poynt 1700. or 1800 leagues, they should come to the Newe founde Ilandes that wee discouered, and so wee shoulde bee neerer to the sayde spicerie by almost 2000. leagues then the Emperour, or the king of Portingal are. And to aduise your Lordshippe whether of these spiceries of the King of Portingal or the Emperours is neerer, and also of the titles that eyther of them hath, and howe our Newe founde landes are parted from it, (for that by writyng without some demonstration, it were harde to giue any declaration of it,) I haue cauled that your Lordeshippe shall receyue herewith a little Mappe or Carde of the worlde: the whiche, I feare mee, shall put your Lordshippe to more labour to vnderstande, then mee to make it, only for that it is made in so little roome that it cannot be but obscurely set out, þ is desired to be seene in it, & also for þ I am in this science litle expert: Yet to remedy in part this

diffe-

difficultie, it is necessary to declare to your Lordshippe my intent, with which I trust you shal perceiue in this card part of your desire, if, for that I cannot expresse mine intent, with my declaratiō I doe not make it more obscure.

First, your Lordship knoweth that the Cosmographers haue deuided the earth by 360. degrees in latitude, and as many in longitude, vnder the which is comprehended al the roundnesse of the earth: the latitude beeing deuided into 4. quarters, ninetie degrees amount to euerie quarter, which they measure by the altitude of the poles, that is the North and South starres, beeing from the line equinoctiall till they come right vnder the Noth starre the saide ninetie degrees: and almuche from the sayde line equinoctiall to the South starre bee other ninetie degrees. And almuche more is also from eyther of the saide starres agayne to the equinoctiall. Which imagined to be rounde, is soone perceiued thus, 360. degrees of latitude to be consumed in the said foure quarters, of ninetie degrees a quarter, so that this latitude is the measure of the worlde from North to South, and from South to North. And the longitude, in which are also counted other 360. is counted frō West to East, or from East to West, as in the card is set. The said latitude your Lordship may see marked and deuided in the end of this carde on the left hande. So that if you would know in what degrees of latitude any region or coast standeth, take a compasse and set the one foote of the same in the equinoctiall line right against the said region, and apply the other foote of the compasse to the saide region or coast, and then set the sayd compasse at the ende of the carde, where the degrees are deuided. And the one foote of the copasse standing in the line equinoctiall the other will shewe in the scale the degrees of altitude or latitude that the sayd region is in. Also the longitude of the worlde I haue set out in the nether part of the carde, contayning also 360. degrees: which begin to be coūted after Ptolome and other Cosmographers from an head land called *Capo verde*, which is ouer against a little crosse made in the part occidentall, where

To know the latitudes.

the diuision of the degrees beginneth, & endeth in ỹ same *Capo verde*. Nowe to knowe in what longitude any lande is, pour Lordeshippe must take a ruler or a compasse, and set the one foote of the compasse vpon the lande or coast whose longitude you woulde knowe, and extende the other foote of the compasse to the nexte parte of one of the transuersall lines in the Orientall or Occidentall part: which done, set the one foote of the compasse in the saide transuersall lyne at the ende of the nether scale, the scale of longitude, and the other foote sheweth the degree of longitude that the region is in. And your Lordshippe must vnderstande that this carde though little conteyneth the vniuersall whole worlde betwixte the twoo collaterall lines, the one in the Occidentall parte descendeth perpendicular vppon the 175. degree, and the other in the Orientall on the 170. degree, whose distaunce measureth the scale of longitude. And that whiche is without the two sayde transuersall lynes is onely to shew howe the Oriental part is ioyned with the Occident, & Occident with the Orient. For that that is set without the line in the Orient parte, is the same that is set within the other line in the Occidentall parte: and againe that that is sette without the line in the Occidentall part, is the same that is set within the line on the Orientall parte: To shewe that though this figure of the worlde in playne or flat seemeth to haue an ende, yet one imagining that this sayde carde were set vpon a round thing, where the endes shoulde touche by the lines, it would plainely appeare howe the Orient part ioyneth with the Occident, as there without the lines it is described & figured. And for more declaration of the said card, your Lordship shall vnderstand, that beginning on the parte Occidentall within the lyne, the first land that is set out, is ỹ mayne land & Iland of the Indies of ỹ Emperour. Which mayne lande or coast goeth Northwarde, and finisheth in the lande that wee founde, whiche is called heere *Terra de Labrador*. So that it appeareth the sayde lande that wee founde and the Indies to bee all one mayne lande. The sayd

To knowe the Longitudes.

layd coast from the saide Indies Southwarde, as by the carde your Lordshippe may see, cõmeth to a certaine straite sea called *Estrecho de todos Sanctos*: by which straite Sea the Spaniardes goe to the spiceries, as I shall declare more at large: the which straite sea is right against the three hundred fifteene degrees of Longitude, and is of Latitude or altitude from the Equinoctiall fiftie three degrees. The first lande from the layd beginning of the carde towarde the Orient is certaine Ilandes of the Canaries & Ilandes of *Capo verde*. But the first mayne lande next to the line Equinoctiall is the layde *Capo verde*, and from thence northwarde by the streite of this sea of Italie. And so followeth Spayne, Fraunce, Flaunders, Almaine, Denmarke and Norway, which is the highest parte towarde the North. And ouer against Flaunders are our Ilands of England and Irelande. Of the landes and coastes within the straites I haue set out onelye the Regions, deuiding them by lynes of their lymittes, by whiche playnelie I thinke your Lordship may see, in what situatio euery region is, and of what highnesse, & with what regions it is ioyned. I doe thinke few are lefte out of all Europe. In the partes of Asia and Affrica I could not so well make the said diuisions: for that they be not so well knowen, nor neede not so muche. This I write because in the layde carde bee made the layde lynes and strikes, that your Lordshippe should vnderstande wherefore they doe serue. Also returning to forelayde *Capo verde* the coast goeth Southwarde to a cape called *Capo de bona speransa*: which is right ouer agaynst the sixtye and sixtie fifte degree of Longitude. And by this cape goe the Portingales to their spicerie. For from this cape towarde the Orient, is the Lande of Calicut, as your Lordshippe may see in the head lande ouer against the 130. degree. From the said cape of *Bona Speransa* the coast returneth toward the line Equinoctiall, and passing foorth entreth the read sea, & returning out entreth againe into the gulfe of Persia, and returneth towarde the Equinoctiall line, till that it commeth to the head-

Now called the streit of Magellane.

land called Callicut afore saide, and from thence the coast making a Gulfe, where is the riuer of Ganges, returneth towarde the line to a head lande called Malacha, where is the principall spicerie: And from this cape returneth and maketh a great gulfe, and after the coast goeth right toward the Orient, and ouer against this last gulfe and coast be manie Ilandes, which be Ilandes of the spiceries of the Emperour. Upon which the Portingales and he be at variaunce. The said coast goeth towarde the Orient, and endeth right against the 155. degrees, and after returneth toward the occident Northwarde: which coast not yet plainely knowne I may ioyn to the new found land found by vs, that I spake of before. So that I finishe with this a briefe declaration of the carde aforesayde. Well I knowe I shoulde also haue declared how the coastes within the streites of the Sea of Italie runne. It is plaine that passing the streites on the Northside of that Sea after the coast of Granado, and with that which pertaynes to Spayne, is the coast of that which Fraunce hath in Italie. And then followeth in one peece all Italie, which lande hath an arme of a sea with a gulfe which is called *Mare Adriaticum*. And in the bottome of this gulfe is the citie of Uenice. And on the other part of the said gulfe is Sclauonia, and nerte Grecia, then the streites of Constantinople, and then the Sea called *Euxinus*, which is within the saide streites: And comming out of the said straits floweth toward Turcia maior. (Though now on both sides it is called Turcia.) And so the coast runneth Southward to Syria, and ouer against the said Turcia are the Ilãdes of Rhodes, Candie, and Cyprus. And ouer against Italie are the Ilandes of Sicilia & Sardinia. And ouer against Spaine is Maiorca and minorca. In the ende of the gulfe of Syria is Iudea. And from thence returneth the coast toward the Occident. till it commeth to the streites where wee beganne, whiche all is the coast of Affricke or Barbaric. Also your Lordshippe shall vnderstande that the coastes of the Sea throughout all the world I haue coloured with yellow, for that it may appeare that

Nota.

that all that is within the line coloured yellow, is to be imagined to be mayne land or Iland: and all without the sayde line so coloured to bee Sea: whereby it is easie and light to know it. Albeit in this little roome any other description would rather haue made it obscure then cleere. Also the sayd coasts of the Sea are all set iustly after the manner & forme as they lye, as the nauigation approoueth thē throughout all the carde, saue onely the coastes and Iles of the spicerie of ỹ Emperour which is from ouer against the 160. to the 215. degrees of Longitude For these coastes & situations of the Ilands euery of the Cosmographers and pilots of Portingall and Spayne doe set after their purpose. The Spaniards more towards the Orient, because they should appeare to appertaine to the Emperour: and the Portingalles more toward the Occident, for that they should fall within their iurisdiction. So that the Pilots & nauigants thither, which in such cases should declare ỹ truth, by their industrie doe set thē falsely euery one to fauour his prince. And for this cause can be no certaine situatiō of ỹ coast & Ilands, til this difference betwixte them be verified. Nowe to come to the purpose of your Lordshippes demaunde touching the difference betweene the Emperour and the king of Portingall, to vnderstād it better, I must declare ỹ beginning of this discouering. Though peraduēture your Lordship may say ỹ in that I haue writtē ought of purpose I fall in the Prouerbe, *A gemino ouo bellum*: But your Lordship commaunded me to be large, & I take licence to be prolixe, & shalbe peraduenture tedious, but your Lordship knoweth that *nihil ignorantia verbosius*. In the yeere 1484. the king of Portingal minded to arme certaine caruelles to discouer this spicery. Then forasmuch as he feared that being discouered euerie other prince would send & trade thither, so ỹ the cost & peril of discouering should be his, & the profite common: wherefore first he gaue knowledge of this his mynd to al princes christened, saying ỹ he would seeke amōgst ỹ infidels newe possessiōs of regions, & therfore would make a certain army: & ỹ if any of thē would help in ỹ cost of ỹ said army he should

enioy his parte of the profite or honour that shoulde come of it. And as then this discouering was holden for a straunge thing and vncertaine. Nowe they say, that all the Princes of Christendome aunswered that they woulde bee no part of such an army, nor yet of the profite ẏ might come of it. After the which he gaue knowledge to the Pope of his purpose, & of the answere of all the Princes, desiring him ẏ seeing that none would helpe in the costes, that hee woulde iudge all that shoulde bee founde and discouered to be of his iurisdiction, and commaund that none other Princes should intermeddle therewith. The Pope saide not as Christ saith, *Quis me constituit iudicem inter vos?* He did not refuse, but making him selfe as Lorde and Iudge of all, not only graunted that all that should be discouered from Oriẽt to Occidẽt should be the kings of Portingall, but also, that vpon great censures no other Prince should discouer but he: And if they did, all to be the kinges of Portingall. So he armed a fleete, and in the yeere 1487. was discouered ẏ Ilands of Calicut, from whence is brought all the spice he hath. After this in the yeere 1492. the king of Spaine willing to discouer landes towarde the Occident without making any such diligence, or taking licence of the king of Portingale, armed certayne caruelles, and then discouered this India Occidentall, especially two Ilandes of the saide India, that in this carde I set foorth named the one *Ladominica*, and the other *Cuba*, and brought certaine gold from thence. Of the which when the king of Portingall had knowledge, he sent to the king of Spayne, requiring him to giue him ẏ said Ilands. For that by the sentence of the Pope all that should be discouered was his, and that he should not proceede further in the discouerie without his licence. And at the same time it seemeth that out of Castill, into Portingale had gone for feare of burning infinite number of Iewes that were expelled out of Spayne, for that they would not turne to be Christians, & carried with thẽ infinite number of gold & siluer. So that it seemeth that the king of Spayne answered that it was reasõ that the king of Portingall asked, and that to bee obedient

to

that which the pope had decreed, he would giue him the said Ilands of the Indies. Now for as much as it was decreed betwixt ỹ said kings, ỹ none should receiue ỹ others subiects fugitiues, nor their goodes, therefore the king of Portingale should pay and returne to the king of Spaine a million of Golde or more, that the Iewes had carried out of Spaine to Portingale; and that so doing he would giue these Ilandes and desist from any more discouering. And not fulfilling this he would not onely not giue these Ilands, but procure to discouer more where hym thought best. It seemeth that the king of Portingale would not or could not with his ease pay this mony. And so not paying that he coulde not let the king of Spaine to discouer: so that hee enterprised not toward the Orient where he had begun and found the spicery. And consented to the king of Spaine that touching this discouering they should deuide the worlde betweene them two. And that all that should be discouered frō *Capo verde*, where this carde beginneth to be counted in the degrees of longitude, to 180. of the sayde scale of longitude, which is halfe the worlde toward the Orient, and finisheth in this carde right ouer against a little crosse made at the sayde 180. degrees, to be the king of Portingalles. And all the lande from the sayde Crosse towarde the Occident, vntill it ioyneth with the other Crosse in the Orient, which conteineth the other hundreth and eightie degrees, that is the other halfe of the worlde, to bee the king of Spaynes. So that from the lande ouer agaynst the sayde hundreth and eightie degrees vntill it finish in the three hundred and sixtie on both the endes of the carde, is the iurisdiction of the king of Spayne. So after this manner they deuided the worlde betweene them. Nowe for that these Ilandes of spicerie fall neere the terme and lymites betweene these Princes (for as by the sayde carde you maye see they beginne from one hundred and sixtie degrees of Longitude, and ende in 215.) it seemeth all that falleth from 160. to 180. degrees, shoulde bee of Portingall:

and

and all the reſt of Spayne. And for that their Coſmographers and Pilots could not agree in the ſituation of the ſaid Ilands (for the Portingals ſet them al within their 180. degrees, and the Spaniards ſet them all without: & for that in meaſuring, all the Coſmographers of both partes, or what other that euer haue beene cãnot giue certaine order to meaſure ẏ lõgitude of the worlde, as they do of ẏ latitude: for ẏ there is no ſtarre fixed frõ Eaſt to Weſt, as are ẏ ſtarrs of the poles from North to South, but all mooueth with the mouing diuine:) no mãner can be found how certainely it may be meaſured, but by coniectures, as the Nauigantes haue eſteemed the way they haue gone. But it is manifeſt that Spayne had the ſituation of all the landes from *Capo verde*, towarde the Orient of the Portingales to their 180. degrees. And in all their cardes they neuer hitherto ſet the ſayd Ilands within their limitatiõ of the ſayd 180. degrees: (Though they knew very well of the Ilandes,) til nowe that the Spaniards diſcouered them. And it is knowne that the king of Portingale had trade to theſe Ilands afore, but would neuer ſuffer Portingale to goe thither from Calicut: for ſo much as hee knewe that it fell out of his dominion: leaſt vp going thither there might come ſome knowledge of thoſe other Ilandes of the king of Spayne, but bought the cloues of Marchauntes of that countrie, that brought them to Calicut, much deerer then they would haue coſt, if he had ſet for thẽ, thinking after this maner it would abide alwaies ſecrete. And now that it is diſcouered he ſendes and keepes the Spaniards from the trade all that he can. Alſo it ſhould ſeeme that when this foreſaide conſent of the diuiſion of the worlde was agreed of betweene them, the king of Portingale had alreadye diſcouered certayne Ilandes that lye ouer againſt *Capo verde*, and alſo certayne parte of the mayne lande of India towarde the South, from whence he fet Braſill, and called it the lande of Braſill. So for that all ſhoulde come in his terme and limites, hee tooke three hundred and ſeuentie leagues beyonde

The longitudes harde to be founde out.

Ca-

Capo verde: and after this, his 180. degrees, being his part of the worlde, shoulde beginne in the Carde right ouer against the 340 degrees, where I haue made a little compasse with a crosse, and shoulde finishe at the 160. degree, where also I haue made an other little marke. And after this computation without any controuersie, the Ilandes of the spicerie fall out of the Portingales domination. So that nowe the Spaniardes say to the Portingales that if they woulde beginne their 180. degrees from the saide Capo verde, to the intent they shoulde extende more towarde the oriente, and so to touche those Ilandes of the spicerie of the Emperour, which is all that is betweene the two crosses made in this carde, that then the Ilandes of Capo verde and the lande of Brasill that the Portingales nowe obtaine, is out of the sayde limitation, and that they are of the Emperours. Or if their 180. degrees they count from the 370. leagues beyonde the sayde Capo verde, to include in it the sayde Ilandes and landes of Brasill, then plainely appeareth the saide 180. degrees shoulde finishe longe before they come to these Ilandes of the spicerie of the Emperour: As by this Carde your Lordeshippe may see. For their limittes shoulde beginne at the 340. degrees, of this Carde, and ende at 160. degrees, where I haue made two little marks of the compasse with crosses in them.

So that plainely it shoulde appeare by reason, that the Portingales shoulde leaue these Ilandes of Capo verde and land of Brasill, if they would haue part of the spicerie of the Emperours: or else holding these, they haue no parte there. To this the Portingales say, that they will beginne their 180. degrees from the selfe same Capo verde: for that it maye extende so muche more towarde the oriente and touche these Ilandes of the Emperours: and woulde winne these Ilandes of Capo verde and lande of Brasill neuer the lesse, as a thinge that they possessed before the consent of this limitation was made.

So none can verylye tell whiche hath the best reason.

They

They bee not yet agreed, *Quare sub Indice lis est.* But without doubte by all coniectures of reason the sayde Ilandes fall all without the limitation of Portingale, and pertayne to Spaine, as it appeareth by the most parte of all the Cardes made by the Portingales, saue these they haue falsified of late purposely. But nowe touching that your Lordeshippe wrote, whether that which wee discouered toucheth any thing the foresayde coastes: once it appeareth plainely that the Newe founde lande that wee discouered is all a mayne lande with the Indies occidentall, from whence the emperour hath all the golde and pearles: and so continueth of coaste more then 5000. leagues of length, as by this Carde appeareth. For from the saide newe landes it proceedeth toward the occidēt to the Indies, and from the Indies returneth toward the orient, & after turneth southwarde vp till it come to the straytes of Todos Sanctos, whiche I reckon to bee more then 5000. leagues.

Newe founde lād discouered by the englishmen.

Note.

So that to the Indians it shoulde seeme that wee haue some title, at least that for our discouering wee might trade thither as other doe. But all this is nothing neere the spicerie.

To sayle by the pole.

Nowe then (if from the sayde newe founde landes the Sea bee Nauigable,) there is no doubte, but sayling Northwarde and passing the pole descending to the equinoctiall lyne wee shall hitte these Ilandes, and it shoulde bee muche more shorter way, then eyther the Spaniardes or the Portingales haue. For wee bee distaunt from the pole but 39. degrees, and from the pole to the Equinoctiall bee 90. the which added together bee 129. degrees, leagues 2480. and myles 7440. Where wee shoulde finde these Ilandes. And the Nauigation of the Spaniardes to the spicerie is, as by this Carde you may see, from Spayne to the Ilandes of Canarie, and from these Ilandes they runne ouer the lyne Equinoctiall Southwarde to the cape of the mayne lande of Indians, called the Cape of Sainte

Au-

Augustine, and from this Cape Southwardes to the straytes of Todos Sanctos, in the whiche Nauigation to the sayde straites is 1700. or 1800. leagues: and from these straytes being past them, they returne towarde the line Equinoctiall to the Ilandes of spicerie, whiche are distante from the sayde straites 4200. or 4300. leagues. Of the straites of Magelan.

The Nauigation of the Portingalles to the sayd Ilands is, departing from Portingale Southwarde towarde the Capo verde, and from thence to another Cape passing the lyne equinoctiall called Capo de bona speransa, and from Portingale to the cape is 1800. leagues, and from this cape to the Ilandes of spicerie of the Emperour is 2500. leagues.

So that by this nauigation amounteth all to 4300. leagues. So that as afore is sayde, if betweene our Newe founde landes or Norway, or Islande the Seas towarde the north be Nauigable, wee shoulde goe to these Ilandes a shorter way by more then 2000 leagues. And though wee went not to the saide Ilandes, for that they are the Emperours or Kinges of Portingale, wee shoulde by the way, and comming once to the line Equinoctiall, finde landes no lesse riche of Golde and spicerie, as all other landes are vnder the saide line Equinoctiall: and also shoulde, if wee may passe vnder the North, enioye the Nauigation of all Tartarie. Note.

Which should bee no lesse profitable to our commodities of clothe, then these spiceries to the Emperour, and king of Portingale. Benefite to Englande.

But it is a generall opinion of all Cosmographers that passing the seuenth clyme, the sea is all ice, the colde so much that none can suffer it. And hitherto they had all the like opinion that vnder the lyne Equinoctiall for muche heate the lande was inhabitable. Obiection.

Yet since by experience is proued no lande so much habitable Answere.

Answere.

table nor more temperate. And to conclude I thinke the same shoulde bee founde vnder the North, if it were experimented. For as all iudge, *Nihil fit vacuum in rerum natura*: So I iudge there is no lande inhabitable, nor Sea innauigable. If I should write the reason that presenteth this vnto mee, I shoulde bee too prolixe, and it seemeth not requisite for this present matter. God knoweth that though by it I shoulde haue no great interest, yet I haue had and still haue no little minde of this businesse: So that if I had faculty to my will, it shoulde bee ꝑ first thing that I woulde vnderstande, euen to attempt, if our Seas Northwarde bee nauigable to the Pole, or no. I reason, that as some sicknesses are hereditarious, & come from the father to the sonne, so this inclination or desire of this discouerie I inherited of my father, which with another merchant of Bristowe named hugh Eliot were the discouerers of the newe found lãds, of the which there is no doubt, as now plainly appeareth, if the marriners woulde then haue been ruled, and followed their pilots mind, the lands of the west Indies, from whence all the gold commeth, had beene ours. For all is one coaste, as by the carde appeareth, and is afore saide. Also in this carde by the coastes where you see C. your Lordship shall vnderstand it is set for Cape or head land, where I, for Iland, where P for Port, where R. for Riuer. Also in al this little carde I thinke nothing be erred touching the situation of the land, saue onely in these Ilands of spicery: which, for that as afore is sayd, euery one setteth them after his minde, there can be no certification how they stand. I doe not denie, that there lacke many things, that a consumate carde should haue, or that a right good demonstration desireth. For there should be expressed all the mountaines and riuers that are principall of name in the earth, with the names of Portes of the sea, the names of all principall cities, whiche all I might haue set, but not in this Carde, for the little space would not consent.

A true opinion.

A voyage of discouerie by the pole.

M. Thorne and M. Eliot discouerers of New found land.

The cause why the west Indees were not ours: which also Sebastian Gabot writeth in an epistle to Baptist Ramusius.

Your Lordship may see that setting only the names almost of

of euery region, and yet not of all, the roome is occupied. Many Ilands are also left out for the saide lacke of roome: the names almost of all portes put to silence, with the roses of the windes or pointes of the compasse: For that this is not for Pilots to sayle by, but a summarie declaration of that which your Lordship commaunded. And if by this your Lordshippe cannot well perceiue the meaning of this carde, of the which I woulde not maruell, by reason of the rude composition of it, will it please your Lordship to aduise mee to make a bigger and a better mappe, or els that I may cause one to bee made. For I knowe my selfe in this and all other nothing perfect, but *Licèt semper discens, nunquam tamen ad perfectam scientiam peruenient.* Also I knowe to set the forme Sphericall of the worlde in *Plano* after the true rule of Cosmographie, it would haue been made otherwise then this is: Howbeit the demonstration shoulde not haue beene so plaine. And also these degrees of longitude, that I set in the lower part of this Card, shold haue been set along by the line equinoctiall, and so then must bee imagined. For the degrees of longitude neare either of the poles are nothing equal in bignes to them in the equinoctiall. But these are set so, for that setting them a long the Equinoctiall, it would haue made obscure a great parte of the mappe. Many other curiosities may be required, which for the nonce I did not set downe, as well for that the intent I had principally was to satisfie your doubt touching the spicerie, as for that I lacke leysure and time. I trust your Lordshippe correcting that which is erred, will accept my good will, which is to do any thing that I maye in your Lordshippes seruice. But from henceforth I knowe your Lordshippe wil rather commande me to keepe silence, then to be large, when you shalbe weeried with the reading of this discourse. Jesus prosper your estate and health.

Your Lordshippes Robert
Thorne. 1527.

ALso this Carde and that which I write touching the variaunce betweene the Emperour and the king of Portingale, is not to bee shewed or communicated there with many of that Courte. For though there is nothing in it preiudiciall to the Emperour, yet it may bee a cause of paine to the maker: as well for that none may make these Cardes, but certaine appointed and allowed for masters, as for that peraduenture it woulde not sounde well to them, that a stranger shoulde knowe or discouer their secretes: and woulde appeare worst of all, if they vnderstand that I write touching ỹ short way to the spicerie by our Seas. Though peraduenture of troth it is not to bee looked too, as a thing that by all opinions is impossible, and I thinke neuer will come to effect: and therefore neither heere nor els where is it to bee spoken of. For to moue it amongest wise men, it shoulde bee had in derision. And therefore to none I woulde haue written nor spoken of such things, but to your Lordship, to whome boldly I commit in this all my foolish fantasie as to my selfe. But if it please God that into England I may come with your Lordship, I will shewe some coniectures of reason though against the generall opinion of Cosmographers, by which shall appeare this that I say not to lacke some foundation. And tyll that time I beseeche your Lordship let it bee put to silence: and in the meane season it may please God to sende our two Englishmen, that are gone to the spicerie, which may also bring more plaine declaration of ỹ which in this case might bee desired. Also I knowe it needed not to haue beene so prolixe in the declaration of this Carde to your Lordship, if the saide Carde had beene very well made after the rules of Cosmographie. For your Lordship woulde soone vnderstande it better then I, or any other that coulde haue made it: and so it shoulde appeare that I shewed *Delphinum natare*. But for that I haue made it after my rude maner, it is necessarie that I be the declarer or gloser of mine owne worke, or els your Lordship should haue had much labour to vnderstande

derstande it, which nowe with it also cannot bee excused, it is so grossely done. But I knewe you looked for no curious things of mee, and therefore I trust your Lordshippe will accept this, and holde mee for excused. In other mens letters that they write they craue pardon that at this present they write no larger: but I must finish, asking pardon that at this present I write so largely. Jesus preserue your Lordship with augmentation of dignities.

Your seruant Robert Thorne. 1527.

This exhortation to king Henrie the eight, with the discourse to Doctor Ley his Ambassadour in Spaine, was preserued by one master Emmanuel Lucar executour to master Robert Thorne, and was friendly imparted vnto mee by master Cyprian Lucar his sonne an honest Gentleman and very forwarde to further any good and laudable action. And that it may bee knowne that this motion tooke present effect with the king, I thought it good herewithall to put downe the testimonie of our Chronicle that the king set out shippes for this discouerie in his life time. master Hall and master Grafton in their Chronicles write both thus: This same moneth king Henry the eight sente two faire ships, well manned and victualed, hauing in them diuers cunning men, to seeke strange regions: and so they set forth, out of the Thames the xx. day of May in the xix. yeere of his raigne. In the yeere of our Lorde. 1527.

FINIS.

Septentrio Orbis vniuersalis Descriptio.

Desertum magnum centum dierum

Tartaria coroline

Tharse Regnum.

Cathay Regio

Tartaria Tangue

Cathayo orientalis

Tartaria Torquescem.

Tartaria diuiss. Joym

Montana

Mosal puincia

desertum magnum Indie

Perfia Reg

Montana Indie

Carmania

Sedrosia nũc Gulsent

Indiã inf. Gangen

Indiã extra Gangen

Calutis Regio

Chairam

Magnipuincia siue Indiã superior

Mesapotamia

sinus parsicus

Arabia foelix.

Cananor

calecut

China

Hic est maxima copia omnium generum aromatum.

Sinus Magnus

Murfuli Regnum.

Chimba.

Moabar

Selolo.

Insule Tharsis et Ophir ditissime

Iaba maior

Zac.

Seilam

Pentam

Zanzibar

Silam

Mare Rubrum

Ethiopia

Indie Regnum Iuchi Expatri

Nubie Regnum Ogneae Regnum

Barbara

Mauri et Arabes

Gaza

Egyptus

Mare mediterraneum

Hispania magna

Grecia

Turchia maior

Hungaria

Polonia

Prussia

Germania

Dacia

Gothia

Suecia

Norwegia

Russia alba

Tartaria Cimmeria

Gotzia seu Hungaria Aquil.

Terra florida

Nouam terram laborantium dicta.

OCEANVS OCCIDENTALIS

TROPICVS CANCRI

Insule Canarie

Dominica

S. Johannes

Insule Capoverde

Hispania noua

Barbaria

Figueres

Guinea

AFRICA

Mare Australe

EQVINOCTIALIS

Terra firma

TROPICVS CAPRI

C. S. Augustini

CORNI

R. S. christophori

P. S. Iulian.

Stretum omnium sanctorum

Terra firmorum

Occidens

C. de bona speranca

OCEANVS

Meridies

Orientis

Gradus 180. demercationis Portugalensiũ a terris isto ⊗ oppositis incipiunt, ac terminãtur in gradus 160. huius cartæ versus orientem, secũdum computationem Hispanorum. Et sic insulæ Tharsis & Offir ditissimæ videntur extra illorum demercationem cadere. Portugalenses verò suam eleuationem a terris isto signo ✠ oppositis incipere aiunt, & terminare in gradus 180. huius cartę, vt videantur prędictas insulas vtcũq; attingere, & gradus 180. demercationis Hispanorum a priore signo ⊗ secundum Hispanorum cõputationem. Vel incipiunt a posteriore secundum Portugalenses versus occidentem, & terminantur in gradus 160. secundum Hispanos, vel 180. secundum Portugalenses. Et sic, licet insulæ Tharsis & Ophir videntur attingere Portugalenses, tamen insulę Capo verde dictæ, quæ intra supradicta signa ⊗ ✠ cadunt, videtur omittere. Et sic dum insulas Capoverde retinere volunt Portugalenses, illas Tharsis & Offir non possunt attingere.

THis is the forme of a Mappe sent 1527. from Siuill in Spayne by maister Robert Thorne marchaunt, to Doctor Ley Embassadour for king Henry the 8. to Charles the Emperour. And although the same in this present time may seeme rude, yet I haue set it out, because his booke coulde not well be vnderstood without the same. The imperfection of which Mappe may be excused by that tyme: the knowledge of Cosmographie not then beyng entred among our Marchauntes, as nowe it is.

To the moſt Chriſtian king of *Fraunce*, Fraunces *the firſt*.

The relation of Iohn Verarzanus a Florentine, of the lande by him diſcouered in the name of his Maieſtie, written in *Diepe* the eight of Iuly 1524.

WRote not to your Maieſtie (moſt Chriſtian king) ſince the time wee ſuffered the tempeſt in the North partes, of the ſucceſſe of the foure Ships, which your Maieſtie ſent forth to diſcouer new lands by the Ocean, thinking your Maieſtie had been alreadie duly enformed thereof. Nowe by theſe preſents I will giue your Maieſtie to vnderſtand, howe by the violence of the windes wee were forced with ỹ two ships, the Norman and the Dolphin, in ſuch euill caſe as they were, to lande in Britaine. Whereafter wee had repaired them in all pointes as was needefull and armed them very well, wee tooke our courſe a long by the coaſt of Spaine. Afterwardes with the Dolphin alone, wee determined to make diſcouerie of newe Countries, to proſecute the nauigation wee had alreadie begun, which I purpoſe at this preſent to recount vnto your Maieſtie, to make manifeſt the whole proceeding of the matter. The 17 of Januarie, the yeere 1524. by the grace of God, wee departed from the diſhabited Rocke, by the Iſle of Madêra, appertaining to the king of Portingall, with fiftie men, with victuals, weapon, and other ship munition very well prouided and furniſhed for 8. monethes: And ſayling weſtwards with a faire Eaſterly winde, in 25. dayes wee ranne 500. leagues, and the 20. of Februarie wee were ouertaken with as ſharpe and terrible a tempeſt as euer any ſaylers ſuffered: whereof with ỹ diuine helpe & merciſull aſſiſtaunce of Almightie God, and the goodneſſe of our ſhip accompanied

A with

with the good hap of her fortunate name wee were deliuered, and with a prosperous wind followed our course West & by North. And in other 25. dayes wee made aboue 400. leagues more, where wee discouered a newe land, neuer before seene of any man either auncient or moderne, and at the first sight it seemed somewhat lowe, but beeing within a quarter of a league of it, wee perceiued by the great fiers that wee sawe by the Sea coaste that it was inhabited: and saw that the lande stretched to the Southwards: in seeking some conuenient harborough whereby to come a lande, and haue knowledge of the place, wee sayled fiftie leagues in vaine, and seeing the lande to runne still to the Southwards wee resolued to returne backe againe towardes the North, where we found our selues troubled with the like difficulty: at length beeing in despaire to finde any port, wee caste anker vpon the coast, and sent our Boate to shore, where we sawe great store of people which came to the Sea side, and seeing vs to approche they fled away, and sometimes would stande still and looke backe, beholding vs with great admiration: but afterwardes beeing animated and assured with signes that wee made them, some of them came harde to the Sea side seeming to reioyce very muche at the sight of vs, and marueiling greatly at our apparell, shape and whitenes, shewed vs by sundry signes where wee might most commodiously come a land with our Boat, offering vs also of their victuals to eate. Nowe I will briefly declare to your Maiestie their life and manners, as farre as wee could haue notice thereof: These people goe altogeather naked except only that they couer their priuie partes with certaine skinnes of beastes like vnto Marterns, which they fasten vnto a narrowe girdle made of grasse verye artificially wrought, hanged about with tailes of diuers other beastes, which rounde about their bodies hang dangling downe to their knees. Some of them weare garlandes of byrdes feathers. The people are of colour russet, and not much vnlike the Saracens, their hayre blacke, thicke and

not

not very long, which they tye togeather in a knot behinde & weare it like a taile. They are wel featured in their limbs, of meane stature and commonly somewhat bigger then we, brode breasted, strong armes, their legges and other partes of their bodies well fashioned, and they are disfigured in nothing sauing that they haue somewhat brode visages; and yet not all of them: for wee sawe many of them well fauoured hauing blacke and great eyes, with a cheerefull and stedie looke, not strong of body yet sharpe witted, nymble and great runners, as farre as we coulde learne by experience, and in those two last qualities they are like to the people of the East partes of the worlde, and especially to them of the vttermost partes of China, wee coulde not learne of this people their manner of liuing, nor their particuler customes by reason of ỹ short abode we made on the shore, our companie being but small, and our ship ryding farre of in the Sea. And not farre from these we founde an other people, whose liuing wee thinke to bee like vnto theirs, (as heereafter I will declare vnto your Maiestie,) shewing at this present the situation and nature of the foresaide lande. The shore is all couered with small sande, and so ascendeth vpwardes for the space of fifteene foote rising in forme of little hilles about fiftie paces broade. And sayling forwards wee founde certaine small Riuers and armes of the Sea, that enter at certain creekes, washing the shore on both sides as the coast lyeth. And beyonde this wee sawe the open Countrie rising in height aboue the sandie shore with many fayre fieldes and plaines, full of mightie great woods, some verie thicke and some thinne, replenished with diuers sortes of trees, as pleasaunt and delectable to beholde as is possible to imagine. And your Maiestie may not thinke that these are like the woodes of Hercinia or the wilde Desertes of Tartary, and the Northerne Coastes full of fruiteleſſe trees: But full of Palme trees, Bay trees, and high Cypresse trees, and many other sortes of trees vnknowne in Europe, which yeeld most sweete sauours farre from the shore, the propertie whereof wee coulde not learne

for the cause aforesaide, and not for any difficultie to passe through the woods: Seeing they are not so thicke but that a man may passe through them. Neither doe wee thinke that they part taking of the East worlde rounde about them are all to geather voide of drugs or spicerie, and other richesse of golde, seeing the colour of the lande doth so much argue it. And the lande is full of many beastes, as Stags, Deare and Hares, and likewise of Lakes and Pooles of Fresh water, with great plentie of foules, conuenient for all kinde of pleasant game. This lande is in la-
Gr. 34. titude 34. D. with good and holsome ayre, temperate, betweene hot and colde; no vehement windes doe blowe in those Regions, and those that doe commonly raigne in those Coastes, are the North West and West windes in the Sommer season, (in the beginning whereof wee were there) the skie cleere and faire with very little raine: and if at any time the ayre bee cloudie and mistie with the Southerne winde immediately it is dissolued and wareth cleare and fayre agayne. The Sea is caulme, not boysterous, the waues gentle, and although all the shore bee somewhat lowe and with out harborough: yet it is not daungerous to the saylers beeing free from rockes and deepe, so that within foure or fiue foote of the shore, there is twentie foote deepe of water without ebbe or flood, the depth still increasing in such vniforme proportion. There is very good ryding at Sea: for any Ship beeing shaken in a tempest can neuer perishe there by breaking of her cables, which wee haue proued by experince. For in the beginning of March (as is vsuall in all Regions) beeing in the Sea oppressed with Northerne windes and riding there, wee founde our anker broken before the earth fayled or mooued at all. Wee departed from this place still running along the coaste, which we found to trende towarde the East, and wee saw euerie where verie great riuers, by reason of the multitude of the inhabitants. While we rode on that Coaste partlie because it had no harborough, and for that wee wanted water, wee sent our Boat a shore with

with 25. men: where by reason of great and continual waues that beate against the shore, being an open coast, without succour, none of our men coulde possible goe a shore without loosing our boate. We sawe there many people which came vnto the shore, making diuers signes of friendship, and shewing that they were content wee shoulde come a lande, and by trial we found thē to be very courteous & gentle as your maiestie shal vnderstand by the successe. To the intent we might sende them of our thinges, which the Indians commonly desier and esteeme as sheetes of Paper, glasses, belles, and such like trifles: Wee sent a young man one of our Marriners a shore, who swimming towards them, and being within 3. or 4. yeards off the shore, not trusting them, cast the thinges vpon the shore, seeking afterwardes to returne, hee was with such violence of the waues beaten vpon the shore, that he was so bruised that hee lay there almost dead, whiche the Indians perceiuing, ranne to catche him, and drawing him out they carried him a little way off from the sea: The young man perceiuing they caried him, beeing at the first dismaide, began then greatly to feare and cried out pitiously, likewise did the Indians which did accompanie him, going about to cheere him and giue him courage, and then setting him on the grounde at the foote of a little hill against the sunne, beganne to beholde him with great admiration, marueiling at the whitenesse of his flesh: And putting off his clothes they made him warme at a great fire, not without our great feare which remained in the boate, that they would haue rosted him at that fire and haue eaten him. The young man hauing recouered his strength, and hauing staied a while with them, shewed them by signes that hee was desirous to returne to the shippe: And they with great loue clapping him fast about with many embracings, accompanying him vnto the sea, and to put him in more assurance, leauing him alone they went vnto a high grounde and stoode there, beholding him vntil he was entred into the boate. This yong man obserued as we did also, that theise are of colour enclining to Blacke as the other were, with their flesh ve-

Courteous and gentle people.

ple shining of meane stature, handsome visag, and dilicate limmes and of verie little strength: but of prompt witte; farther wee obserued not.

Departing from hence following the shore which trended somewhat towarde the North in 50. leagues space, wee came to another lande which shewed much more faire and full of woods, being very great, where we rode at Ancker, and that wee might haue some knowledge thereof, wee sent 20. men a lande, which entred into the countrey about two leagues, and they founde that the people were fledde to the woods for feare, they sawe onely one olde woman with a young maide of 18. or 20. yeeres olde, which seeing our companie hid them selues in the grasse for feare, the olde woman caried two Infantes on her shoulders, and behinde her necke a childe of 8. yeeres olde: the yong woman was laden likewise with as many: but when our men came vnto them, the women cryed out, the olde woman made signes that the men were fled vnto the woods, as soone as they sawe vs to quiet them and to winne their fauour, our men gaue them suche victuals as they had with them to eate, which the old woman receiued thankfully: but the yong woman disdained them al, and threwe them disdainefully on the grounde; they tooke a childe from the olde woman to bring into Fraunce, and going about to take the young woman which was verye beawtifull & of tal stature, they could not possibly for ỹ great outcries that shee made bring her to the sea, and especially hauing great woods to passe through, and being farre from the shippe, wee purposed to leaue her behinde bearing away the childe onely. We found those folkes to bee more white than those that we founde before, being clad with certaine leaues ỹ hang on boughes of trees, which they sowe together with threedes of wilde hempe, their heads were trussed vp after the same manner as the former were, their ordinarie foode is of pulse, whereof they haue great store, differing in colour & taste frō ours, of good & plasant taste. Moreouer they liue by fishing & fouling which they take with ginnes, and bowes made of hard wood the arrowes of Canes, being hea-

headed with the bones of fishe and other beastes. The beastes in these parts are much wilder thē in our Europe, by reason they are continually chased and hunted. Wee sawe many of their boates made of one tree 20. foote long, and 4. foote broade, which are not made with Iron, or stone, or any other kinde of metal, (because that in all this countrie for the space of 200. leagues whiche we ranne, wee neuer sawe one stone of any sort): they helpe themselues with fyre, burning so much of the tree as is sufficient for the hollownesse of the boate, the like they doe in making the sterne and the foreparte vntill it be fitte to saile vpon the sea. The lande is in situation, goodnesse and fairenes like the other: it hath woods like the other, thinne and full of diuers sortes of trees: but not so sweete because the countrey is more northerly and cold.

Wee sawe in this Countrey many Vines growing naturally, which growing vp take hold of the trees as they do in Lombardie, vnto which by husbandmen they were dressed in good order, without all doubte they woulde yeelde excellent wines: for wee hauing oftentymes seene the fruite thereof dried, whiche was sweete and pleasaunt, and not differing from ours. Wee doe thinke that they doe esteeme the same, because that in euery place where they growe, they take away the vnder braunches growing rounde about, that the fruite thereof may ripen the better.

We found also roses, violettes, lillies, and many sorts of herbes, and sweete and odoriferous flowers different from ours. We knewe not their dwellinges, because they were farre vp in the lande, and wee iudge by manye signes that wee sawe, that they are of wood and of trees framed together.

Wee doe beleeue also by many coniectures and signes, that many of them sleeping in the fieldes, haue no other couer then the open skye. Further knowledge haue wee not of them, we thinke ỹ all the rest whose countreys we passed liue all after one manner, hauing our aboade three dayes in this cuntrey, riding on the coast for want of harborroughs,

concluded to departe from thence, trending along the shore betweene the North and the East, sayling onely in the daytime, & riding at ancker by night in the space of 100. leagues sayling, wee founde a very pleasant place, situated amongst certaine litle steepe hilles: from amiddest the which hilles there ran down into the sea a great streame of water, which within the mouth was very deep, & from ỳ sea to ỳ mouth of same with the tyde which wee found to rise 8. foot, any great vessell laden may passe vp.

But because wee rode at Ancker in a place well fensed from the winde, wee woulde not venture our selues without knowledge of the place, and wee passed vp with our boate onely into the sayde Riuer, and sawe the Countrey very wel peopled. The people are almost like vnto the others, and clad with the fethers of foules of diuers colours, they came towardes vs very cherefully, making great showtes of admiration, shewing vs where we might come to lande most safely with our boate. We entred vp the said riuer into the lande about halfe a league, where it made a most pleasant lake about 3. leagues in compasse: on the which they rowed from the one side to the other to the number of 30. of their small boates: wherein were many people whiche passed from one shore to the other to come and see vs, and beholde vpon the sodaine (as it is wont to fall out in sayling) a contrarie flawe of winde comming from the sea, wee were enforced to returne to our Shippe, leauing this lande to our great discontentment, for the great commoditie and pleasantnesse thereof whiche wee suppose is not without some riches, all the hills shewing minerall matters in thē. We weied Ancker, and sayled towarde the East, for so the coast trended, and so alwayes for 50. leagues being in the sight thereof wee discouered an Ilande in forme of a triangle, distant from the maine lande 3. leagues, about the bignesse of the Ilande of the Rodes, it was full of hilles couered with trees, well peopled, for we sawe fires all along the coaste, wee gaue the name of it, of your Maiesties mother, not staying there by reason of the weather being contrarie.

The pleasantnes and riches of the lande.

The descriptiō of Claudia Ilande.

Claudia was wife of King Francis.

And

And wee came to another lande being 15. leagues distant from the Ilande, where wee founde a passing good hauen, wherein being entred we founde about 20. small boates of the people which with diuers cries and wondrings came about our shippe, comming no nerer then 50. paces towards vs, they stayed and beheelde the artificialnesse of our ship, our shape & apparel, thã they al made a loud showte together declaring that they reioyced: when we had something animated them vsing their geastes, they came so neere vs that wee cast them certaine bells and glasses and many toyes, whiche when they had receiued they lookte on them with laughing & came without feare aboorde our ship. There were amongst these people 2. kings of so goodly stature and shape as is possible to declare, the eldest was about 40. yeeres of ag. the second was a yong man of 20. yeres old. Their apparell was on this maner, the elder had vpõ his naked body a harts skin wrought artificialie with diuers braunches like Damaske, his head was bare with the haire tyed vp behinde with diuers knottes: About his necke he had a large chaine, garnished with diuers stones of sundrie colours the young man was almost appareled after the same manner. This is the goodliest people and of the fairest conditions that wee haue found in this our voyage. They exceed vs in bignes, they are of the colour of brasse, some of thẽ encline more to whitnes: others are of yellowe colour, of comely visage with long & blacke heire which they are very carefull to trim and decke vp, they are blacke and quicke eyed. I write not to your Maiestie, of the other parte of their bodie, hauing all suche proportion as appertayneth to anye handsome man. The women are of the like conformitie and Beawtie, verie handsome and well fauoured, they are as well mannered and continente as anye women, of good education, they are all naked saue their priuie partes whiche they couer with a Deares skinne braunched or embrodered as the men vse: there are also of them whiche weare on their armes verie riche skinnes of leopardes, they adorne their heades with diuers ornamentes made of their owne heire, whiche hange

The Country of Sir H. G. voyage.

downe before on both sides their brestes, others vse other kinde of dressing them selues like vnto the women of Egypt and Syria, these are of the elder sorte: and when they are married they weare diuers toyes, according to the vsage of the people of the East as well men as women.

Among whom wee sawe many plates of wrought coper, which they esteeme more then golde, whiche for the colour they make no accompt of, for that among all other it is counted the baleſt, they make moſt accompt of Azure and red. The things that they esteemed most of al those which we gaue them were bels, crisstall of Azure colour, and other toies to hang at their eares or about their necke. They did not desire cloth of silke or of golde, muche lesse of any other sorte, neither cared they for thinges made of steele and Iron, which wee often shewed them in our armour whiche they made no wonder at, and in beholding them they onely asked the arte of making them: the like they did at our glasses, which whē the behelde, they sodainely laught and gaue them vs againe. They are very liberal for they giue that which they haue, we became great friendes with these, and one day wee entred into the hauen with our shippe, where as before wee rode a league of at sea by reason of the contrary weather. They came in great companies of their small boates vnto the ship with their faces all be painted with diuers colours, shewing vs ẏ it was a signe of ioy, bringing vs of their victuals, they made signes vnto vs where wee might safeſt ride in the hauen for the safegarde of our shippe keeping still our companie: and after we were come to an Ancker, we bestowed fifteene dayes in prouiding our selues many necessary things, whether euery day the people repayred to see our ship bringing their wiues with them, whereof they are very ielous: and they themselues entring abrode the shippe and staying there a good space, caused their wiues to stay in their boates, and for al the intreatie we could make, offering to giue them diuers things, we could neuer obtaine that they would suffer them to come abrode our ship. And oftentimes one of the two kings comming with his queene, and many gentlemen for their pleasure to see vs, they all stayed on ẏ shore two hun-

dred paces frō vs, sending a smal boate to giue vs intelligēce of their comming, saying they would come to see our shippe, this they did in token of safetye, and assoone as they had answere from vs they came immediatly, and hauing stayed a while to beholde it, they wondered at hearing the crues and noyes of the marriners. The queene and her maids stayed in a very light boate, at an Iland a quarter of a leage off, while the king abode a long space in our ship vttering diuers conceites with geastures, viewing with great admiration, all the furniture of the shippe, demaunding the propertie of euerie thing perticularly. He tooke likewise great pleasure in beholding our apparell, and in tasting our meates, and so courteously taking his leaue departed. And sometimes our men staying for two or three dayes on a litle Ilande nere the ship for diuers necessaries, (as it is ꝑ vse of seamen) he returned with 7. or 8. of his gentlemen to see what we did, and asked of vs oft times if wee meant to make any long aboade there, offering vs of their prouision: then the king drawing his bowe and running vp and downe with his gentlemen, made much sporte to gratifie our men, wee were oftentimes within the lande 5. or 6. leagues, which we found as pleasant as is possible to declare very apt for any kinde of husbandry of corne, wine and oyle: for that there are plaines 25. or 30. leagues broad, open and without any impediment of trees of such fruitfulnesse, that any seede being sowne therein, will bring forth most excellent fruite. We entred afterwards into the woods which wee found so great and thicke, that any armie were it neuer so great might haue hid it selfe therein, the trees wher of are okes, cipres trees, and other sortes vnknowen in Europe. We found Pomi appii, Damson trees, and Nutte trees, and many other sorts of fruits differing frō ours: there are beasts in great abundance, as hartes, deares, leopardes, and other kinds which they take with their nets & bowes which are their chiefe weapons, the arrowes whiche they vse are made with great cunning, and in steade of iron, they head them with smeriglio, wt iasper stone, & hard marble & other sharp stones which they vse in stead of iron to cut

trees, and make their boates of one whole piece of wood, making it hollowe with great and wonderfull art, wherein 10. or 12. men may bee cõmodiously, their oares are shorte and broad at the ende, and they vse them in the sea without anye daunger, and by maine force of armes, with as great speedinesse as they liste them selues. We sawe their houses made in circuler or rounde fourme 10. or 12. foote in compasse, made with halfe circles of timber, seperate one from another without any order of building, couered with mattes of strawe wrought cunningly together, which saue them from the winde and raine, and if they had the order of building and perfect skil of workmãship as we haue: there were no doubt but ỳ they would also make estsoones great and stately buildings. For all the sea coastes are full of cleare and glistering stones, and alablaster, and therefore it is full of good hauens and harbarours for ships. They moue the foresaide houses from one place to another according to the commoditie of the place and season wherein they will make their aboade, and only taking of the couer, they haue other houses builded incontinent. The father and the whole familie dwell together in one house in great number: in some of them we sawe 25. or 30. persons. They feede as the other doe aforesaide of pulse whiche doe growe in that countrey with better order of husbandry thẽ in the others. They obserue in their sowing the course of the Moone and the rising of certaine starres, and diuers other customes spoken of by antiquitie. Moreouer, they liue by hunting and fishing. they liue long, and are seldome sicke, and if they chaunce to fall sicke at any time, they heale them selues with fire without any phisition, and they say that they die for very age. They are very pitiful and charitable towardes their neighbours, they make great lamentations in their aduersitie & in their miserie, the kinred recken vp all their felicitie, at their departure out of life, they vse mourning mixt wth singing, wch continueth for a lõg space. This is asmuch as wee coulde learne of them. This lande is situated in the Paralele of Rome, in 41. degrees 42. terres: but

but somewhat more colde by accidentall cause and not of nature, (as I will declare vnto your highnesse els where) describing at this present the situation of the foresaide countrie, which lyeth East and West, I say that the mouth of the hauen lyeth open to the South halfe a league broade, and being entred within it betweene the East and the North, it stretcheth twelue leagues: where it wareth broder and broder, and maketh a gulfe aboute 20. leagues in compasse, wherein are fiue small Islandes very fruitfull and pleasant, full of hie and broade trees, among the which Ilandes, any great Nauie may ryde safe without any feare of tempest or other daunger. Afterwardes turning towards the South and in the entring into the Hauen on both sides there are most pleasant hilles, with many riuers of most cleere water falling into the Sea.

In the middest of this entraunce there is a rock of free stone growing by nature apt to builde any Castle or Fortresse there, for ẏ keeping of the hauen. The fift of May being furnished with all thinges necessarie, we departed from ẏ said Coast keeping along in the sight thereof, & we sayled 150 leagues finding it all wayes after one manner: but the lande somewhat higher with certaine mountaines all which beare a shewe of minerall matter, wee sought not to lande there in any place, because the weather serued our turne for sayling: but wee suppose that it was like to the former, the Coast ranne Eastward for the space of fiftie leagues. And trending afterwardes the North, wee founde another lande high full of thicke woods, the trees whereof were firres, Cipresses and such like as are wont to growe in colde Countries. The people differ much from the other, & looke how much the former seemed to be courteous and gentle: so much were these full of rudenesse and ill manners, and so barbarous that by no signes that euer wee coulde make, wee could haue any kinde of trafficke with them. They cloth thẽselues with Beares skinnes and Leopardes and sealles and other beastes skinnes. Their foode as farre as wee coulde per-

ceiue, repayring often vnto their dwellings wee suppose to bee by hunting and fishing, and of certaine fruites, which are a kinde of rootes, which the earth yeeldeth of her owne accord. They haue no graine, neither sawe wee any kinde or signe of tyllage, neither is the lande, for the barrennes therof apt to beare frute or seed. If at any time we desired by exchaunge to haue any of their commodities, they vsed to come to the Sea shore vpon certaine craggie rocks, and wee standing in our Boats, they let downe with a rope what it pleased them to giue vs, crying continually that wee should not approch to the lande, demanding immediately the exchange taking nothing but kniues, fishookes and tooles to cut withall, neither did they make any account of our curtesie. And when we had nothing left to exchange with them, when we departed from them the people shewed all signes of discourtesie and disdaine, as was possible for any creature to inuent. Wee were in despight of them two or three leagues within the lande, being in number 25. armed men of vs: And when wee went on shore they shot at vs with their bowes, making great outcries, and afterwardes fled into the woods. Wee founde not in this lande any thing notable, or of importance, sauing very great woods and certaine hilles, they may haue some mynerall matter in them, because wee sawe many of thē haue beadstones of Copper hanging at their eares. We departed from thence keeping our course North East along the coaste, which wee founde more pleasant champion and without woods, with high mountaines within the lande continuing directly along the coast for the space of fiftie leagues, wee discouered 32. Ilelandes lying all neare the lande, being small and pleasant to the viewe, high and hauing many turnings and windings betwene them, making many fayre harborroughes and chanels as they doe in the goulfe of Venice in Saluonia, and Dalmatia, wee had no knowledge or acquaintance with the people: wee suppose they are of the same maners and nature that the others are. Sayling Northeast for the space of 150. leagues we approched

ILLVSTRI VIRO, DOMINO PHILIPPO SIDNÆO
MICHAEL LOK CIVIS LONDINENSIS
HANC CHARTAM DEDICABAT :. 1582.

Arcticus. 90. Polus.
Circulus Arcticus
Occidens. 50
Meridies. 310
Oriens. 50
Tropicus Cancri
Barbariæ pars.
Hispania
Anglia
Gallia
Scotia
Maiorca
Madera
Canaria
Asores
Brasil
Frisland
Groenland
Jac. Scolvus
Terra incognita
LOK
Frobisher
R. ELIZABETH
Anglia 1576
Labrador
Dem. Cortes
S. Brandam
Maide
Obeide
Gamma-baya
Cortereal.
Grana bay
Canada
Hochelega
Sazumay
Montes S. Johannis
Mare de Verrazana 1524
Norombega
F. Gabor. 1497.
Jacques Cartier 1535
C. Britou
S. Johan
Arcadia
Garsa
S. anna
Claudia
Cabotes
Bermuda
Sept Cites
Jordan
Emperada
Apalchen.
Florida
CVLIACAN
GALICIA.
Cibola
Quivira
Sierre Nevada
C. Rosso
S. Crucis
C. Californ
Mexico
Tortues. Jn.
Bahama
Tucoton
Isabella
hispaniole
Nauis.
Natus caruallino, quæ reliqua huc a moluccis, hincque vicissim ad moluccas, alternis 50. diebus nauigauit. an°. 1580.
A. Galuano. G. Frisius.
Hucusque nauigationes
Lusitanorum. 1520.
Hispanorum. 1540.
Anglorum. 1580.

ched to the lande that in times past was discouered by the Britons, which is in fiftie degrees. Hauing now spent all our prouision and victuals, and hauing discouered about 700. leagues and more of newe Countries, and being furnished with Water and Wood wee concluded to returne into Fraunce.

Touching the religion of this people, which wee haue founde for want of their language we could not vnderstand neither by signes nor gesture that they had any religion or lawe at all, or that they did acknowledge any first cause or mouer, neither that they worship the heauen or starres the Sunne or Moone or other Planets, and much lesse whether they bee idolaters, neither coulde wee learne whether that they vsed any kinde of Sacrifices or other adorations, neither in their villages haue they any Temples or houses of prayer. We suppose that they haue no religion at all, and þ they liue at their owne libertie. And þ all this proceedeth of ignorance, for that they are very easie to bee persuaded: and all that they see vs Christians doe in our diuine seruice they did the same with the like imitation as they sawe vs to doe it.

The discouerie of the Isles of Frisland, Iseland, Engroueland, Estotiland, Drogeo and Icaria, made by M. Nicolas Zeno, Knight, and M. Antonio his brother.

IN the yere of our Lord 1200. There was in the Citie of Venice a famous Gentleman, named M. Marino Zeno, who for his great vertue and singular wisedome, was called and elected gouernour in certain common wealthes of Italy, in the administration whereof hee bore himselfe so discreetly, that hee was beloued of all men, and his name greatly reuerenced of those that neuer knewe or sawe his person. And among sundrie his worthie workes, this is recorded of him, that hee pacified certaine greeuous ciuile dissentions that arose among the Cittzens of Verona: whereas otherwise if by his graue aduise and great diligence, they had not beene preuented, the matter was likely to breake out in hot broiles of warre. Hee was the first Agent that the common wealth of Venice kept in Constantinople in the yeere 1205. *quando n'era patrona, conli baroni fräceſi.* This Gentleman had a sonne named M. Pietro, who was the father of the Duke Rinieri, which Duke dying with out issue, made his heyre M. Andrea, the sonne of M. Marco his brother. This M. Andrea was captaine generall and Procurator, a man of great reputation for many rare partes, that were in him. He had a sonne M. Rinieri, a worthie Senatour and prudent Councellour: Of whom descende M. Pietro Generall of the league of the Christians against the Turkes, who was called Dragon, for that in his armes hee bare a Dragon. Hee was father to M. Carlo the famous Procurator and Generall against the Genowayes in those

Podesta.

those cruel warres, when as almost all the chiefe princes of Europe did oppugne and seek to ouerthrow our Empire and libertie, where by his great valiancie and prowesse like an other Furius Camillus, he deliuered his Countrie from the present perill it was in, being readie to become a pray & spoyle vnto the enemie, wherefore hee was afterwarde surnamed, the Lion, and for an eternall remembrance of his fortitude and valiant exploits he gaue the Lion in his armes. M. Carlo had two brethren, M. Nicolo, the knight & Antonio, the father M. Dragon, of whom issued M. Caterino, the father of M. Pietro, this M. Pietro had sonnes M. Caterino, that dyed the last yeere, M. Francisco, M. Carlo, M. Battista, and M. Vincenzo. That M. Caterino was father to M. Nicolo, that is yet liuing. Now M. Nicolo, the knight, being a man of great courage and very nobly minded, after this foresaide warre of Genoua, that troubled so our predecessours, entred into a wonderfull great desire and fansie to see the fashions of the world, and to trauaile, and to acquaint himselfe with the manners of sundry nations & learne their languages, wherby afterwards vpō occasions hee might be ẏ better able to do seruice to his coūtrie & purchase to himselfe credite & honor. Wherfore hee caused a shippe to bee made & hauing furnished her at his proper charges (as hee was very wealthie) hee departed out of our Seas & passing the straites of Gibralterra, he sailed for certaine dayes vpon ẏ Ocean keeping his course stil to ẏ Northwards, w̄ intent to see England and Flaunders. Where being assaulted in those Seas by a terrible tempest, was so tossed for the space of many dayes with the Sea and winde that hee knewe not where hee was, till at length hee discouered lande, and not beeing able any longer to sustaine the violence of the tempest the ship was cast away vpon the Isle of Friseland. The men were saued, and most part of the goods that were in the Ship. And this was in the yeere 1380. The inhabitants of the Iland came running in great multitudes w̄ weapons to set vpon M. Nicolo and his men, who beeing sore wether beaten and ouerlaboured at Sea, and not knowing in what

The ship of M. N. Zeno cast away vpon Friseland in anno. 1380.

part of the worlde they were, were not able to make any resistaunce at all, much lesse to defende them selues couragiously, as it behooued them in such dangerous case. And they shoulde haue beene doubtlesse very discourteously entreated and cruelly handeled, if by good hap there had not been hard by the place a Prince with armed people. Who vnderstanding, that there was euen at that present a great ship cast away vpon the Iland, came running at the noyse and outcries that they made against our poore Mariners, and driuing away the inhabitants, spake in latine and asked them what they were and from whence they came, and perceiuing ỹ they were Italians, & all of one Countrie, he was surprised with marueilous great ioy. Wherefore promising thẽall, that they shoulde receiue no discourtesie, and that they were come into a place where they shoulde bee well vsed and very welcome, he tooke them into his protection vpon his faith. This was a great Lord and possessed certaine Ilands called Porland, lying one the Southside of Frisland being ỹ richest and most populous of all those partes, his name was Zichmni: & beside the said little Ilands, he was Duke of Sorani, lying within the land towards Scotland. Of these North partes I thought good to draw the copie of a Sea carde, which amongest other antiquities, I haue in my house, which although it be rotten through many yeres: yet it falleth out indifferent well, and to those that are delighted in these things, it may serue for some light to the vnderstanding of that, which without it cannot so easily be conceiued. Zichmni being Lorde of those Seignories (as is said) was a very warlike and valiant man & aboue al things famous in Sea causes. And hauing this yeere before giuen the ouerthrowe to the king of Norway, who was Lord of the Ilande, beeing desirous to winne fame by feates of armes, was come on land with his mẽ to giue the attẽpt, for ỹ winning of Frisland, which is an Iland much bigger then Ireland. Wherefore seeing that M. Nicolo was a mã of iudgement and discretion, and very expert both in Sea matters and martiall affaires, hee gaue him commission to goe aboord his naue with all his men, charging the captaine to

A forraine prince hapning to be in Frisland w armed men.

When M Zeno suffered shipwrack, there came vnto him and spake latin.

Zichmni prince of Porland or Duke of Zorani.

Fr. Iland the king of Norwayes.

honour him and in all things to vse his counsaile. This Nauie of Zichmni was of thirteene vessels, wherof two only were with oares, the rest small barkes, and one ship, with the which they sayled to the Westwardes and with little paines wonne Ledouo and Ilose and diuers other small Ilandes, and turning into a bay called Sudero, in the hauen of the towne named Sanestol they tooke certaine small Barks laden with salt fish. And heere they founde Zichmni, who came by land with his armie conquering all the countrie as he went, they staied here but a while but held on their course to the Westwards till they came to the other Cape of the goulfe or bay, then turning againe they found certaine Ilelandes and broken landes which they reduced all vnto the Seignorie and possession of Zichmni. These Seas for as much as they sayled, were in maner nothing but sholds and rocks, in sort that if M. Nicolo and the venetian mariners had not beene their Pilots, the whole Fleete in iudgement of all that were in it, had been cast away, so small was ẏ skill of Zichmnis men in respect of ours, who had been trained vp in the art and practise of nauigation all the daies of their life. Now the Fleete hauing doone such things, (as is declared) ẏ Captaine by the counsel of M. Nicolo, determined to goe a lande at a towne called Bondendon, to vnderstande what successe Zichmni had in his warres, where they heard to their great content, that he had fought a great battaile and put to flight the armie of his enemie: by reason of which victorie they sent Embassadours from all partes of the Ilande to yeeld the countrie vp into his handes, taking down their enseignes in euery towne and castell: They thought good to stay in that place for his comming, being reported for certaine that he would bee there very shortly. At his comming there was great congratulatiõ and many signes of gladnes shewed, as wel for the victorie by lande as for that by Sea, for the which the venetians were honoured & extolled of all men, in such sort ẏ there was no talke but of them, and of ẏ great valour of M. Nicolo. Wherfore the Prince who was a great fauourer of valiant men and especially of those that

could behaue them selues well at the Sea, caused M. Nicolo to bee brought before him, and after hauing commended him with many honourable speeches, and praysed his great industrie and dexterie of wit, by the which, he acknowledged himselfe to haue receiued an inestimable benefite as the sauing of his Fleete and the winning of many places, he made him Knight, and rewarded his men with many riche and bountifull giftes: Then departing from thence they went in triumphing maner towardes Friseland, the chief Citie of ꝑ Iland, situate on the Southest side of the Isle, within a goulf, (as there are very many in that Iland). In this goulfe or bay there is such great abundance of fish taken, that many ships are laden therewith to serue Flaunders, Britaine, England, Scotland, Norway and Denmarke, and by this trade they gather great wealth.

M. Zeno, made knight by Zichmni.

Ships laden with fish at Frisland: for Flaunders, Britaine, England, Scotland, Norway, and Denmark.

But not to bee proued that euer any came thẽce.

A letter sent by master. M. Zeno from Friseland to his brother, M. Antonio in Uenice.

End of the first letter.

And thus much is taken out of a letter, that M. Nicolo sent vnto M. Antonio his brother, requesting him that hee woulde seeke some meanes to come to him. Wherefore hee, who had as great desire to trauaile as his brother, bought a Ship, and directing his course that way, after hee had sayled a great while and escaped many dangers, hee arriued at length in safetie with M. Nicolo, who receiued him very ioyfully, for that hee was his brother not only in flesh and blood, but also in valour and good qualities. M. Antonio remained in Frislande and dwelt there for the space of fourteene yeeres, foure yeeres with M. Nicolo, and ten yeeres alone. Where they came into such grace and fauour with the Prince, that hee made M. Nicolo, Captaine of his Nauie, & with great preparation of warre they were sent forth for the enterprise of Estlande, which lyeth vpon the coaste betweene Friseland and Norway, where they did many dõmages, but hearing that the king of Norway was comming towardes them with a great Fleet, they departed w̃ such a terrible flaw of wind ꝑ they were driuẽ vpõ certain sholdes. Where a great part of their ships were cast away, ꝑ rest were saued vpõ Grisland, a great Iland but vnhabited.

The

The king of Norway his fleete being taken with the same stoꝛme, did vtterly periſhe in thoſe ſeas. Whereof Zichmni hauing notice, by a ſhippe of his enemies, that was caſt by chaunce vpon Griſland. Hauing repayꝛed his fleete, and percepuing him ſelfe noꝛtherly neere vnto the Iſlandes, determined to ſet vpon Iſlande, which together with the reſt was ſubiect to the king of Norway: But he founde the countrey ſo well foꝛtified and defended, that his fleete beeing ſo ſmall and very ill appointed both of weapons and men, hee was glaꝺde to retire. And ſo hee left that enterpꝛiſe without perfourming any thing at all, and in the ſame chanelles he aſſaulted ỹ other Iſles called the Iſlands, which are ſeuen Talas, Broas, Iſcant, Trans, Mimant, Dambere, & Bres, and hauing ſpoyled them all, hee built a foꝛt in Bres, where he left M. Nicolo, with certaine ſmall barkes and men and munition. And nowe thinking he had done well foꝛ this voyage, with thoſe fewe ſhippes which were left hee returned into Frieſlande. M. Nicolo remayning nowe in Bres determined vpon a time to goe foꝛth and diſcouer lande, wherefoꝛe arming out their ſmall barkes in the moneth of Iuly, he ſayled to the Noꝛthwardes, and arriued in Engrouelande. Where he founde a monaſtery of Fryers of the oꝛder of the Predicators, and a Church dedicated to S. Thomas harde by a hill, that caſteth foꝛth fire, like Veſuuius and Etna. There is a fountayne of hot burning water with the whiche they heate the Churche of the monaſterie and the Fryers chambers, it commeth alſo into the kitchen ſo boyling hotte, that they vſe no other fire to dꝛeſſe their meate, and putting their bꝛead into bꝛaſſe pottes without any water, it doeth bake as it were in a hot ouen. They haue alſo ſmall gardens, couered ouer in the winter time, which being watered with this water are defended from the foꝛce of the ſnowe and colde, which in thoſe parts being ſituate farre vnder the pole, is very extreeme, and by this meanes they pꝛoduce flowers and fruites and herbes of ſundꝛie ſoꝛtes, euen as in other temperate countreys in their ſeaſons in ſuche ſoꝛte that the rude and ſauage people of thoſe partes ſeeing theſe ſupernaturall

Engrouelande. Pꝛeaching Fryers of S. Thomas.

A notable lye.

pernaturall effectes doe take those Friers for Gods, and bring them many presentes as chickens, flesh and diuers other thinges, and haue them all in great reuerence as Lords. When the frost and snowe is great, they heate their houses in maner before said, and will by letting in the water or opening the windowes, temper the heate and colde at their pleasure. In ỹ buildings of the monastery they vse no other matter but that which is ministred vnto them by the fire, for they take the burning stones, that are cast out as it were sparkles or ceindres at the firie mouth of the hill, and when they are most enflamed, cast water vpon them, wherby they are dissolued and become excellēt white lime and so tough that being contriued in building it lasteth for euer. And the very sparkles after the fire is out of them do serue in steede of stones to make walles and vautes: for being once colde they will neuer dissolue or breake except they be cut with some irō toole, and the vautes that are made of them are so light that they need no sustentacle or proppe to holde them vp, and they wil endure continually very fayre and whole. By reason of these great commodities the friers haue made there so many buildings and walles, that it is a wonder to see. The couerts or rookes of their houses for the most part are made in this maner, first they rayse the wall vp to his full height, then they make it enclining or bowing in by litle and litle in forme of a vaute. But they are not greatly troubled with raine in those partes, for that, by reason of the pole or colde climate, the first snowe being falne it thaweth no more for the space of nine moneths, for so long dureth their winter. They feede of the flesh of wilde beastes & of fish, for where as the warme water falleth into the sea, there is a large and wide hauen, which by reason of the heate of the water, doeth neuer freeze all the winter, by meanes whereof there is suche concourse and flocks of sea foule and such aboundance of fishe, that they take thereof infinite multitudes, whereby they maintayne a great number of people rounde about whiche they keepe in continuale worke, both in building and taking of foules and fishe, and in a thousande other necessarie affaires and busines about

about the monasterie.

Their houses are builte about the hill on euery side, in fourme rounde, and 25. foote broade, and in mounting vpwardes they goe narower and narower, leauing at the toppe a litle hole, whereat the ayre commeth in, to giue light to the house, and the flore of the house is so hot, that being within they feele no colde at all. Hither in the sommer time come many barkes from the Ilands there about, & from the Cape aboue Norway and from Trondon. And bring to the Friers al maner things that may be desired, taking in change thereof fishe which they drie in the sunne or in the colde, and skins of diuers kindes of beastes. For the which they haue wood to burne and timber verie artificially carued, and corne & cloth to make them apparell. For in change of the two foresayde commodities all the nations bordering rounde about them couet to trafficke with them, and so they without any trauell or expences haue that which they desire. To this monasterie resort Friers of Norway, of Suetia and of other countreys but the most part are of the Ilandes. There are continually in that part many barkes, whiche are kept in there by reason of the sea being frozen, wayting for the season of the yeere to dissolue the Ice. The fishers boates are made like vnto a weuers shuttle, taking the skins of fishes, they fashiõ them with the bones of the same fishes, and sowing thẽ together in many doubles they make them so sure and substanciall, that it is miraculous to see, how in tempests they will shut thẽselues close within, and let the sea and winde carrie them, they care not whether, without any feare eyther of breaking or drowning. And if they chance to be driuen vpõ any rocks, they remaine sounde, without the least bruse in the worlde: And they haue as it were a sleeue in the bottome which is tied fast in ẏ middle, & when there cõmeth any water into their boat, they put it into the one halfe of ẏ sleeue, thẽ fastning ẏ ende of it w two peeces of wood and loosing ẏ band beneath they conuey the water forth of the boate: and this they doe as often as they haue occasion without any perill or impediment at all.

Trade in sommer time from Trondon to S. Thomas friers in Ingrouelãd.

Resort of friers from Norway & Sueden, to the monasterie in Ingrouelande called S. Thõ.

Moreouer, the water of the monasterie being of sulphurious

or brimstone nature is conueyed into the lodgings of the principall Friers by certaine vessels of brasse, tinne or stone so hotte that it heateth the place as it were a stowe, not carrying with it any stinke or other noysome smell.

Besides this they haue another conueyance to bring hot water with a wall vnder the ground to the ende it should not freese, vnto the middle of the court, where it falleth into a great vessel of brasse, that standeth in the middle of a boyling fountayne, and this is to heate their water to drinke and to water their gardens, and thus they haue from the hill the greatest commodities that may be wished, and so these Fryers employ all their trauaile and studie for the most part in trimming their gardins and in making faire and beawtifull buildings and especially handsome and commodious, neyther are they destitute of ingenious and painefull artificers for the purpose, for they giue very large payment, and to them that bring them fruites and seedes they are very bountifull and giue they care not what. So that there is great resort of workemen and maisters in diuers faculties, by reason of the good gaines and large allowance that is there.

In the monastarie S. Thomas most of them speake the latin tongue. and of the two] letter.

The most of them speake the Latin tongue, and especially the superiours and principalls of the monasterie. And this is as muche as is knowen of Engrouelande, which is all by the relation of M. Nicolo, who maketh also particular description of a riuer, that he discouered, as is to be seene in the carde that I drewe. And in the ende M. Nicolo not being vsed and acquainted with these cruell colds, fell sicke, and a litle while after returned into Frislande, where he dyed. He left behinde him in Venice two sonnes, M. Giouanni and M. Toma, who had two sonnes M. Nicolo, the father of the famous Cardinal Zeno, and M. Pietro of whom descended the other Zenos, that are liuing at this day.

M. Zeno died in Frislande.

Now M. Nicolo being dead, M. Antonio succeeded him both in his goods and in his dignities & honour, and albeit he attempted diuers wayes and made greate supplication hee coulde neuer obtaine licence to returne into his Countrey. For Zichmni had determined to make him selfe Lorde of the

the sea. Wherefore vsing alwayes the counsaile and seruice of M. Antonio, hee sent hym with some small barkes to the Westwardes, for that towardes those partes some of his fishermen had discouered certaine Ilandes verye rich and populous, whiche discouerie, M. Antonio in a letter to his brother M. Carlo, recounteth from point to point in this manner, sauing that wee haue chaunged some olde woordes, leauing the matter entire as it was

3. letter beginneth from the second brother M. Antonio out of Frislande, to his other brother in Venice named Master Carlo Estotiland.

Sixe and twentie yeeres agoe there departed foure Fisher boates, the whiche a mightie tempest arising, were tossed for the space of manye dayes verye desperately vpon the Sea, when at length the tempeste ceassyng and the weather waxing fayre they discouered an Ilande called Estotilande, lying to the Westwardes aboue 1000. Miles from Frislande, vpon the whiche one of the boates was caste awaye, and sixe men that were in it were taken of the inhabitauntes and brought vnto a verye fayre and populous Citie, where the kyng of the place sent for manye interpreters, but there was none coulde bee founde that vnderstoode the language of the fishermen, excepte one that spake Latin, who was also cast by chaunce vpon the same Ilande, who in the behalfe of the kyng asked them what Countreymen they were, and so vnderstanding their case, rehearsed it vnto the King, who willed that they shoulde tarrie in the Countrey, wherefore they obeyinge his commaundement for that they coulde not otherwise doe, dwelte fiue yeeres in the Ilande, and learned the language, and one of them was in diuers partes of the Ilande, and reporteth that it is a verye riche Countrey, abounding with all the commodities of the woorlde, and that it is little lesse than Ilande, but farre more fruitefull, hauing in the middle thereof a verye hyghe mountayne, from the whiche there riseth foure Riuers, that passe throughe the whole Countrey.

6. Fisher men taken.

Fishermen of Frislande spake latin.

Sixe were 5. yeeres in Estotilande.

One of the fishers of Frislande reporteth of Estotilande.

Estotilande rich abounding with al the commoditie of the woorlde.

The inhabitantes are very wittie people, and haue all the artes and faculties as wee haue: and it is credible, that in time past they haue had trafficke with our men, for he

sayde that he sawe latin bookes in the Kings library, whiche they at this present doe not vnderstande, they haue a peculiar language and letters or caracters to them selues. They haue mines of all manner of mettals, but especially they abounde with golde. They haue their trade in Engroueland from whence they bring skins and brimstone and pitch: And he saith that to ꝑ southwards, there is a great populous cõtrey very rich of gold. They sowe corne and make bere or ale, which is a kind of drinke that the north people doe vse as we do wine. They haue mightie great woods, they make their buildings with wals, and there are many cities & castels. They build smal barkes and haue sayling, but they haue not the lodestone nor know not the vse of the cõpasse. Wherfore these fishers were had in great estimatiõ, insomuch that the king sent them with 12. barkes to the southwardes to a countrey whiche they call Drogio: but in their voyage they had suche countrary weather, that they thought all to haue perished in the sea, but yet escaping that cruell death, they fel into another more cruel. For they were takẽ in the countrey and the most parte of them eaten by the Sauage people, which feede vpon mans flesh, as the sweetest meate in their iudgementes that is.

Aboundance of golde
trade from estotiland, to Engroueland.
skins, brimstone and pitche.
Gold, corne, and bere, or ale.
Many cities and castles.
A countrey called Drogio.

But that fisher with his fellowes shewyng them the maner of taking fishe with nettes, saued their liues: and woulde goe euery day a fishing to the sea and in fresh riuers, and take great aboundance of fish and giue it to the chiefe men of the countrey, whereby hee got him selfe so great fauour, that hee was very well beloued and honoured of euery one.

The 6. fishermẽ of Frisland only saued, by shewing the maner to take fishe.
The chiefest of the 6. fishers, specified before & his cõpanions

The fame of this man being spred abroad in the countrey, there was a Lorde thereby that was verie desirous to haue him with him, and to see howe hee vsed his miraculous arte of catching fishe, in so muche that he made warre with the other Lorde, with whom hee was before, and in the ende preuayling, for that hee was more mightie and a better warriour, the fisherman was sent vnto him with the rest of his company. And for the space of thirteene yeeres that hee dwelt in those partes, he saith, that he was sent in this order

In the space of 13. yeres in Drogio.

to

to more than 25. Lordes, for they had continuall warre amongest them selues, this Lorde with that Lord and he with an other, onely to haue him to dwell with them, so that wandring vp and downe the Countrey without any certayne abode in one place, hee knewe almost all those partes. He saith that it is a very great countrey and as it were a newe world, the people very rude and voyde of all goodnesse, they goe all naked so that they are miserablie vexed with colde, neyther haue they the wit to couer their bodies w beasts skins, wthey take in huntinge, they haue no kind of metal, they liue by hūting, they carie certain lances of wood, made sharp at ỹ point, they haue bowes, the stringes whereof are made of beastes skinnes: They are a very fierce people, they make cruell warres one with another, and eate one an other, they haue gouernours and certayne lawes beyng diuers amongest them selues. But the farther to the South westwardes, the more ciuility there is, the ayre being somewhat temperat, so that there they haue Cities, and temples to Idolls, wherein they sacrifice men and afterwardes eate them, they haue there some knowledge and vse of gold and siluer.

Sent to more then 25. lords, which continually warred amongst thē selues for the same fisherman.

Nowe this fisher hauing dwelt so many yeeres in those countreys, purposed if it were possible to returne home into his countrey, but his companions dispayring euer to see it agayne, let him goe in Gods name, they kept them selues, where they were. Wherefore hee bidding them farewel, fledde through the woods towardes Drogio, and was verie well receiued of the Lorde that dwelt next to that place who knewe him and was a great enemie of the other Lorde, and so running from one Lorde to an other, being those by whō hee had passed before, after long time and many trauelles he came at length to Drogio where hee dwelt three yeeres. When as by good fortune he heard by ỹ inhabitants, ỹ there were certaine boates arriued vpon ỹ coast, wherfore entring into good hope to accōplish his intent, he went to ỹ sea side & asking thē of what countrey they were, they answered of Estotiland whereat he was exceeding glad, and requested that they

3. yeres in Drogio.

Where by happ arriu d certaine boates from Estotland.

He became interpreter for the men that arriued at Drogeo in the boates of Estotilande.

they woulde take him into them, whiche they did verye willingly, and for that hee had the language of the Countrey and there was none of them coulde speake it they vsed him for their interpreter.

Afterwards hee frequented that trade with them in such sorte, that he became very rich. And so furnished a barke of his owne & returned to Frislande where hee reported the story to his Lorde Zichmni.

And after that hee frequented that trade with them, in such sorte that hee became verye riche and so furnishing out a barke of his owne hee returned into Frislande, where hee made reporte vnto this Lorde of that welthie Countrey. And hee is throughly credited because of the Mariners, who approoue many straunge thinges, that hee reporteth to bee true. Wherefore this Lorde is resolued to sende me foorth with a fleete towardes those partes, and there are so manye that desire to goe in the voyage, for the noueltie and strangenesse of the thing, that I thinke we shall be very strongly appointed, without any publike expence at all. And this is the tenor of the letter before mentioned which I haue heere set downe, to giue intelligence of an other voyage, that M. Antonio made, being set out with many Barkes and men, notwithstanding hee was not captaine as hee had thought at the first hee shoulde, for Zichmni went in his owne person: & concerning this matter I haue a letter in forme as followeth. Our great preparation for the voyag of Estotiland, was begun in an vnluckie houre, for three dayes before our departure, the fisherman died, that shoulde haue been our guide: notwithstanding this Lorde woulde not giue ouer the enterprize, but in steade of the fisherman tooke certayne Marriners that returned out of the Iland with him, and so making our naugation to the Westwards, we discouered certayne Ilandes subiect to Frislande, and hauing passed certayne shelues we staied at Ledouo for the space of 7. dayes to refreshe our selues, and furnish the fleete with necessarie prouision. Departing from hence we arriued the first of July at the Isle of Ilofe, and for that the winde made for vs, wee staied not there, but passed forth, & being vpon the maine sea, there arose immediatly a cruell tempest wherewith for eight dayes space wee were miserably vexed, not knowing where wee were, and a great part of the Barkes were

Zichmni minded to send M. Antonio Zeno with a fleete towards those partes of Estotilande.

And of 3. letter.

4. letter begimneth frō M. Antonio in Frisland, to his brother Carls in Venice.

The fisherman dead that should haue bin guid & interpreter.

Certaine mariners taken in his fleete which came with him frō Estotiland.

July. Ile Ilofe.

were cast away, afterwarde waxing faire wether we gathered vp the broken peeces of the Barkes that were lost, and sayling with a prosperous winde wee discouered lande at West. Wherefore keeping our course directly vpon it, wee arriued in a very good and safe harborough, where wee sawe an infinite companie of people readie in armes, come running very furiously to the water side, as it were for defence of the Iland. Wherefore Zichimni causing his men to make signes of peace vnto them, they sent tenne men vnto vs that coulde speake tenne languages, but wee coulde vnderstande none of them, except one that was of Iland. He being brought before our Prince and asked, what was the name of the Iland, and what people inhabited it, and who gouerned it, answered, that the Iland was called Icaria, and that all the kinges that had raigned there, were called Icari, after the name of the first king of that place, which as they say was the sonne of Dedalus king of Scotland, who conquering that Iland, left his sonne there for king, and left thē those lawes that they retaine to this present, and after this, he desiring to sayle further, in a great tempest that arose, was drowned, wherefore for a memoriall of his death, they call those Seas yet, the Icarian Sea, and the kings of the Iland Icari, and for that they were contented with that state, which god had giuē them, neither whold they alter one iote of their lawes and customes, they would not receiue any straunger, wherefore they requested our Prince, that hee woulde not seeke to violate their lawes, which they had receiued from that king of worthie memorie and obserued very duly to that present: which if hee did attempt, it woulde redounde to his manifest destruction, they being all resolutely bent rather to leaue their life, than to loose in any respect the vse of their lawes. Notwithstanding, that wee should not thinke they did altogether refuse the conuersation and trafficke with other men, they tolde vs for conclusion that they would willingly receiue one of our men, and preferre him to be one of ꝑ chiefe amongest them, only to learne my language the Italian tongue, and to bee enformed of our maners and customes,

Zichmnihis first discouery of the Iland Icaria.

Infinit number of people in armes.

An Iland man in Icaria.

Icaria Iland.

All the kings ꝑ had raigned in that Iland were called Icari after the name of the first king of ꝑ place: which they say was the sonne of Dedalus king of Scots.

Icarius drowned.

Icarian Sea.

The people of Icaria desirous of the Italian tongue.

stones, as they had alreadie receiued those other tenne of tenne sundrie nations, that came vnto their Iland. To these things our Prince answered nothing at all, but causing his men to seeke some good harborough, hee made signes as though he would come on land, and sayling round about the Iland, hee espied at length a harborough on the East side of the Ilande, where he put in with all his Fleet, the mariners went on land to take in wood and water, which they did with as great speede as they coulde, doubting least they shoulde be assaulted by the inhabitants as it fell out in deed, for those that dwelt there abouts, making signes vnto the other with fire and smoke, put them selues presently in armes and the other comming to them, they came al running downe to the Sea side vpon our men, with bowes and arrowes and other weapons, that many were slaine and diuers sore wounded. And we made signes of peace vnto them, but it was to no purpose, for their rage encreased more and more, as though they had fought for life and liuing. Wherefore wee were forced to depart and to sayle along in a great circuite about the Iland, being alwaies accompanied vpon the hil tops and the Sea coast with an infinite multitude of armed men, and so doubling the Cape of the Iland towardes the North, wee found many great sholdes amongst the which for the space of ten daies we were in continual danger of loosing our whole Fleete, but that it pleased God all that while to send vs very faire weather. Wherefore proceeding on till we came to ꝑ East cape, we sawe the inhabitaunts still on the hill tops & by the Sea coast keepe with vs, and in making great outcries & shooting at vs a farre of they vttered their olde spitefull affection towards vs. Wherefore we determined to stay in some safe harborough, and see if we might speak once againe with the Islander, but our determination was frustrate, for the people more like vnto beastes than men, stood continually in armes wᵗ intent to beat vs backe, if we should come on lande. Wherefore Zichmni seeing hee coulde not preuaile and thought if hee shoulde haue perseuered and

Hauing in that Iland 10. men often sundry nations.

Infinite multitude of armed men in Icaria.

followed

followed obstinately his purpose, their victuals would haue failed them, hee departed with a faire winde and sailed fiue dayes to the Westwards, but the winde chaunging to the Southwest and the Sea waxing rough wee sayled 4. dayes with the wind in the poupe and at length discouering land, wee were afraide to approch neere vnto it, being the Sea growen, and we not knowing what lande it was, but God prouided for vs, that the winde ceasing there came a greate calme. Wherefore some of our companie rowing to land with oares, returned and brought vs word to our great comforte, that they had founde a very good Countrie and a better harborough, vpon which newes wee towed our ships & smal Barkes to land, and being entred into the harborough, wee sawe a farre of a great mountaine, þ cast forth smoke, which gaue vs good hope that we shoulde finde some inhabitantes in þ Iland, neither would Zichmni rest, although it were a great way of, but send a 100. good souldiers to search the Countrie and bring report what people they were that inhabited it, and in the meane time they tooke in wood & water for the prouision of the Fleete, and catcht great store of fishe and Sea foule and founde such abundance of birdes egges that our men that were halfe famished, were filled withall. Whiles we were riding here, began the moneth of June, at which time the ayre in the Iland was so temperate and pleasant as is impossible to expresse, but when we coulde see no people at all, wee suspected greatly that this pleasant place was desolate and vnhabited. Wee gaue name to the hauen calling it Trim, and the point that stretched out into þ sea wee called Capo di Trim. The 100. souldiers that were sent forth, eight dayes after returned, and brought worde that they had been through the Iland and at the mountaine and that the smoke was a naturall thing proceeding from a great fire that was in the bottome of the hill, and that there was a spring from which issued, a certaine matter like pitch, which ran into the Sea, and that there aboutes dwelt greate multitudes of people half wilde, hiding thẽselues in caues of

Zichmni departed from Icaria Westwards.

Sight of land.

100. good souldiers sent by Zichmni to search the countrie (which countrie is not named.)

June.

The ayre so temperate & sweete, as impossible to expresse it.

Hauen Trim.

Capo di Trim.

The 100. souldiers returned which had been through the Iland, report what they sawe and found.

the grounde, of small stature, and very fearefull, for as soone as they sawe them they fled into their holes, and that there was a great riuer and a very good harborough. Zichimni being thus enformed, and seeing that it had a holsome and pure ayre, and a very fruitefull soyle and fayre riuers with sundrie other commodities, fell into such liking of the place, that hee determined to inhabite it, and build there a Citie. But his people being weary and faint with their long and tedious trauaile began to tumult and murmure, saying that they woulde returne into their Countrie, for that the winter was at hand, and if they entred into the harborough, they should not be able to come out againe before the next Sommer. Wherefore hee retaining only the Barkes with Oares and such as were willing to stay with him, sent all the rest with the shippes backe againe, and willed that I, (though vnwilling) should bee their Captaine. I therefore departing, sayled for the space of twentie dayes to the Estwards without sight of any land, then turning my course towardes Southeast in fiue dayes I discouered lande and founde my selfe vpon the Ile of Neome and knowing the Countrie, I perceiued I was past Islande: wherefore taking in some fresh victuals of the inhabitants being subiect to Zichmni, I sayled with a faire winde in three dayes to Frisland, where the people, who thought they had lost their Prince, because of his long absence, in this our voyage, receiued vs very ioyfully.

Zichmni determining to remaine in the new discouered land, kept with him his barkes with oares, and mē that were willing & sent the rest away homewards: Appointing Antonio Zeno chiefe captaine of them.

Antonio Zeno had sight of Neome, and knewe himselfe past Island.

What followed after this letter I know not but by coniecture, which I gather out of a peece of an other letter, which I will set downe heere vnderneath: That Zichmni builte a towne in the port of the Iland that hee discouered, and that hee searched the Countrie very diligently and discouered it all, and also the riuers on both sides of Engroueland, for that I see it particularly described in the Sea card, but the discourse or narration is lost. The beginning of the letter is thus. Concerning those things that you desire to knowe of mee, as of the men and their manners and customes, of the beastes and the Countries adioyning, I haue

Ende of the 4. letter.

A peece of a 5. letter.

Beginning of the letter.

haue made thereof a particular booke, which by Gods helpe I will bring with mee: Wherein I haue described the countrie, the monstrous fishes, ỹ customes and lawes of Frisland, Island, Estland, the kingdome of Norway, Estotiland, Drogio, and in the ende the life of master Nicolo, the knight our brother, with the discouerie which he made and of Groland. I haue also written the life and acts of Zichmni, a Prince as worthie of immortall memory, as any that euer liued, for his great valiancie and singuler humanitie, wherein I haue described the discouerie of Engroueland on both sides, and the Citie that hee builded. Therefore I will speake no further hereof in this letter, hoping to be with you very shortly, and to satisfie you in sundrie other thinges by worde of mouth. All these letters were written by master Antonio to master Carlo his brother. And it greeueth me, that the booke and diuers other writinges concerning these purposes, are miserably lost: For I beeing but a child, when they came to my handes, and not knowing what they were, (as the manner of children is) I tore them, and rent them in peeces, which now I cannot call to remembrance but to my greef. Notwithstanding, that the memory of so many good thinges shoulde not bee lost: whatsoeuer I could get of this matter, I haue disposed and put in order, in the former discourse, to the ende that this age might bee partly satisfied, to ỹ which wee are more beholden for the great discoueries made in those partes, then to any other of the time past, beeing most studious of the relations of the discoueries of strange Countries, made by the great mindes, and industry of our auncetours.

This discourse was collected by *Ramusio* Secretarie to the state of Venice, (or by the Printer Tho. Giunti.)

Iohn Baptista Ramusio, died in *Padua* in Iuly, 1557.

¶ *The true and last discouerie of Florida* made by Captaine Iohn Ribault in the yeere 1562. *Dedicated to a great noble man of Fraunce,* and translated into Englishe by one Thomas Hackit.

Here as in the yeere of our Lorde God 1562. it pleased God to moue your honour, to choose and appoint vs, to discouer and view a certaine long coast of the West India, from the head of the lande called Lafloryda, drawing towarde the North part, vnto the head of Britons, distant from the saide head of Lafloryda 900. leagues, or there about: to the ende wee might certifie you & make true report of the temperature, fertilitie, Portes, Hauens, Riuers, and generally of all the commodities that bee seene and found in that lande, and also to learne what people were there dwelling, which thing you haue long time agoe desired, beeing stirred thereunto by this zeale: That Fraunce might one day through newe discoueries haue knowledge of strange Countries, and also thereof to receiue (by meanes of continuall trafficke) riche and inestimable commodities, as other nations haue done by taking in hand such farre nauigations, both to the honor and prowes of their kings and princes, & also to the encrease of great profite and vse to their common wealthes, countries & dominions, which is most of all wout cõparisõ to be considered & esteemed. It seemeth well ỳ yee haue been stirred hereunto euen of God aboue, & led to it by the hope & desire you haue that a number of brutishe people and ignorant of Iesus Christe, may by his grace come to some knowledge of his holy Lawes and Ordinaunces. So therefore it seemeth that it hath pleased God by his godly prouidence to

reserue the care which hee hath had of their saluation vntill this time, and will bring them to our faith, at the time by himselfe alone foreseene and ordeined. For if it were needfull to shewe howe many from time to time haue gone about to finde out this great lande, and to inhabite there: who neuertheless haue alwaies failed & beene put by from their intention and purpose: some by feare of shipwrackes, and some by great windes and tempestes that droue them backe to their merueilous griefe. Of the which there was one a very famous stranger named Sebastian Gabota an excellent Pylot sent thither by king Henry, the yeere 1498. and many others, who neuer could attaine to any habitation nor take possession thereof one only foote of grounde, nor yet approche or enter into these parties and faire riuers into the which God hath brought vs. Wherefore (my Lorde) it may bee well saide that the liuing God hath reserued this great lande for your poore seruantes and subiectes, as well to the ende they might bee made great ouer this poore people, & rude nation: as also to approue the former affection which our kings haue had vnto this discouerie.

Sebastian Gabota.

For ỹ late king Frances the first (of happie memorie) a Prince endued with excellent vertues. The yeere 1524. sent a famous and notable man a Florentine, named Maister John Uerarzan, to search and discouer the West parts as farre as might be: Who departing from Deepe with two vessels little differing from the making and burden of these two Pinnaces of the kinges, which your honour hath ordeined for this present nauigation. In the which land they haue found the eleuation the Pole, an viii. degrees. The Countrie (as he writeth) goodly, fruitfull, and so good temperature, that it is not possible to haue a better: beeing then as yet of no mã seen, nor discerned. But they being not able to bring to passe at this first voyage that which he had intended, nor to arriue in any Port, by reason of sundrie incõueniences (which cõmõly happẽ) were cõstrained to return into Fraunce: where after his arriuall, he neuer ceassed to make

John Uerarzã.

suite

suite vntill he was sent thither againe, where at last he died. The which occasion gaue small courage to sende thither agayne, and was the cause that this laudable enterpise was left of, vntill the yeere 1534. at which time his Maiestie, (desiring alwayes to enlarge his kingdome, countreys and dominions, and the aduauncing and ease of his subiectes) sent thither a Pilote of S. Mallowes, a Briton, named James Cartier, well seene in the art and knowledge of Nauigation, & especially of the North parts, commonly called the new land, led by some hope to find passage that waies to the south seas: Who being not able at his first going to bring any thing to passe, that he pretended to do: was sent thither againe the yeere following, and likewise Le sire Heimerall, and as it is well knowen they did inhabite and builde, and plant the kings armies in the North part a good way in the lande, as farre as Tauadu and Ochisaon. Wherefore (my Lord) trust iustly that a thing so commendable and worthie to bee with good courage attempted, that God woulde guid and keepe vs, desiring alwayes to fulfill your commaundement. When wee had done your businesse, and made our preparations the xviii. day of Februarie 1562 through the fauour of God wee departed with our two vessels out of the hauen of Claue de Grace into the road Caur: and the next day hoysted vp saile (the winde being in ỹ East) which lasted so fiue daies, that we coulde not arriue at the nauch that is from betweene the coast of Briton and Englande and the Iles of Surlinos and Wiskam: So that the Winde blowing with great fury and tempest out of the West, and West Southwest, altogether contrary to our way and course, and all that we could doe was to none effecte, besides the great daunger of breaking of our Mastes, as also to be hindered in our other labours. Wherefore as well to shonne many other inconueniences, which might follow to the preiudice and breach of our voyage, hauing regard also to the likely daunger of death, ỹ some of our gentlemen and souldiers being troubled with feuers and whot sicknesses, might haue fallen into: as also

James Cartier

for other considerations, wee thought good to fall into the road of Brest in Britaine, to set there our sick folke on land, and suffer the tempest to passe. From whence (after wee had taried there two dayes) wee returned againe to Seawarde to followe our nauigation, so that (my Lorde) albeit the winde was for a long season very much against vs, and troublesome: yet at the ende (God giuing vs through his grace and accustomed goodnesse a meetely fauourable winde) I determined with all diligence to proue a newe course which hath not beene yet attempted: trauersing the Seas of Action 1800. Leagues at the least, whiche in deed is the true and short course that hereafter must be kept, to the honour of our nation, reiecting the old conserued opinion, which so long time hath beene holden as true.

Which is, as it was thought a thing impossible to haue the winde at East, Northeast, and keepe the race and course wee enterprised, but that we shoulde be driuen towarde the region of Affrica, the Iles of Canaria, Madera, and other Landes there aboutes. And the cause why we haue beene the more prouoked and assured to take this new race, hath bin because that it seemed to euery one, that we might not passe nor goe in this Nauigation without the sight and touching of the Antillies and Lucaries, and there sojourne and take fresh waters and other necessaries, as the Spaniards doe in their voyage to new spaine: wherof (thanked be God) we haue had no neede, nor entered the chanell of Roham: which hath bin thought impossible. Foreseeing also that it was not expedient for vs to passe through the Ilandes, as wel to shune many inconueniences that might happen in passing that way (wherof springeth nothing but innumerable quarrels, pleadings, confusions, and breach of al worthy enterprises, and goodly nauigations, whereof ensueth complaintes and odious questions betweene the subiectes of the king and his friends and alies) as also to the ende they might vnderstand, that in the time to come (God hauing shewed vs such graces, as these his wonderfull benefites first shewed to the poore people of this so goodly

goodly newe framing people, of so gentle a nature, and a countrey so pleasant and fruitefull, lacking nothing at all that may seeme necessarie for mans food) we would not haue to doe with their Ilandes, and other landes: which (for that they first discouered them) they keepe with much iealousie: trusting that if God will suffer the king (through your perswation) to cause some part of this incomparable countrey to be peopled and inhabited with such a number of his poore subiectes as you shall thinke good, there neuer happened in the memory of man so great and good commoditie to Fraunce as this, and (my Lorde) for many causes, whereof a man is neuer able to say or write to the full, as vnder the assured hope that we haue alwayes had in executing vprightly that which I had receiued in charge of you, God woulde blesse our wayes and naugations. After we had constantly and with diligence in time conuenient determined vpon the way, wee shoulde haue thought it noysome and tedious to all our companie, if it had before bin knowē vnto any without tourning or wauering to or fro from their first ententiō. And notwithstanding that Satan did often what he could to sowe many obstractes, troubles and lettes, according to his acustomed subtilties, so it is come to passe, that God by his onely goodnes hath giuen vs grace, to make the furthest arte and trauars of the seas, that euer was made in our memorie or knowledge, in longitude from the East to the West: and therefore was it commonly sayde both in Fraunce and Spaine, and also among vs, that it was impossible for vs safely to ariue thither, whither the Lord did conduct vs. Al which perswaded but of igorraunce and lacke of attempting: which wee haue not bin afrayde to giue aduenture to proue. Albeit that all Nauigations Cardes doe set the Coastes with shipwrackes without portes or Riuers: which wee haue found otherwise as it followeth.

Thursday the last of Aprill at the breake of the day, wee discouered and clearely perceyued a fayre Coast, stretchyng of a great length couered with an infinite number of

high

high and fayre trees, wee being not past 7. or 8. leagues from the shore, the countrey seeming vnto vs plaine without anye shewe of hils, and approching neerer within foure or fiue leagues of the land, we cast an ancker at ten fadome water, the bottome of the Sea being plaine with muche Ocias and fast holde on the South side, as farre as a certaine point or Cape situate vnder that Latitude of nine and twentie degrees and a halfe, which we haue named Cape Francois.

Wee coulde espie neither Riuer nor Bay, wherefore wee sent our Boates furnished with men of experience, to sounde and knowe the coast neere the shore: who returning to vs about one of the clock at after noone, declared that they had founde among other thinges viii. fadome of water at the harde bancke of the sea. Whereupon hauing diligently waied vp our Anckers, and hoysted vp our sayles with wind at will, we sayled and vewed the coast all along with vnspeakable pleasure, of the odorous smell and beawtie of the same. And because there appeared vnto vs no signe of any Porte, about the setting of the sunne we cast ancker againe: which done, we did behold to and fro the goodly order of the woods wherewith God hath decked euery way the sayd land. Then perceiuing towarde the North a leaping and a breaking of the water, as a streame falling out of the lande into the Sea. For the whiche wee set vp sayles againe to double the same while it was yet day. And as wee had so done, and passed beyond it: there appeared vnto vs a fayre entrie of a faire riuer which caused vs to cast Ancker agayne there nerer the land: to the end the next day we might see what it was, and though that the winde blew for a time vehemently to the shoreward: yet the hold and Anckerrage was so good, that one cable and one Ancker helde vs fast, without danger or sliding.

The next day in the morning, being the first of May, wee assayed to enter this Porte, with two newe barges and a boate well trimmed, finding little water barges whiche might haue astonied and caused vs to returne backe to shipborde, if God had not speedily brought vs in. Where finding 36. fadome water, entred into a goodly and great riuer, which

which as we went founde to encreaſe ſtill in depth & largeneſſe, boyling and roaring through the multitude of all kind of fiſh. This being entred wee perceiued a great number of ỹ Indians inhabitants there, comming along the ſandes & Sea bankes, comming neare vnto vs, without any taking of feare or doubt, ſhewing vnto vs the eaſieſt landing place: & thereupon we giuing them alſo on our parts thanks of aſſurance and friendlineſſe. Forthwith one of appearance, out of the beſt among them, brother vnto one of their kinges, or gouernours, commaunded one of the Indians to enter into the water: and to approch our boates to ſhew vs the coaſtes landing place. We ſeeing this (without any more doubting or difficultie) landed, and the meſſenger (after we had rewarded him with ſome looking glaſſe, and other prętie things of ſmall value) ran incontinently toward his Lord: Who forth with ſent mee his girdle, in token of aſſuraunce and friendſhip, which girdle was made of red leather, as well couered and coloured as was poſſible: and as I began to go towards him, hee ſet forth and came and receiued me gently, and reiſed after his maner all his men, following with great ſilence and modeſtie: yea more then our men did. And after we had a while with gentle vſage congratulated with him: we fell to the grounde a litle way from them, to call vpon the name of God, and to beſeech him to cõtinue ſtill his goodneſſe towards vs, and bring to the knowledge of our ſauiour Chriſt this poore people. While wee were thus praying (they ſitting vpon the grounde, which was ſtrawed and dreſſed with Bay bowes) behelde and hearkened vnto vs, very attentiuely without either ſpeking or mouing: and as I made a ſigne vnto their king, lifting vp mine arme, and ſtretching forth one finger, only to make them looke vp to heauen ward: He likewiſe lifting vp his arme towards heauen put forth two fingers: whereby it ſeemed that he made vs to vnderſtande, that they worſhipped the Sunne and ỹ moone for Gods: as afterwardes wee vnderſtoode it ſo. In the meane time their numbers increaſed, & thither came the kings brother, that was firſt with vs, their mother, wiues, ſiſters and chil-

men, and being thus assembled, they caused a great number of Bay boughes to bee cut, and therewith a place to be dressed for vs, distant from theirs two fadom. For it is their maner to talke and bargaine sitting: and the chiefe of them to bee apart, from the meaner sort, with a shewe of great obedience to their kinges, superiours, and elders. They bee all naked, and of a goodly stature, mightie, & as well shapen & proportioned of body, as any people in ỹ world: very gentle, curteous, and of a good nature.

The most part of them couer their raines and priuities with faire Harts skinnes, painted most commonly with sundrie colours: and the fore part of their body and armes, bee painted with pretie deuised workes, of Azure, red, and blacke, so well and so properly as the best Painter of Europe coulde not amende it. The women haue their bodies painted with a certaine Herbe like vnto Wolle, whereof the Cedar trees, and all other trees bee alwayes couered. The men for pleasure doe alwayes trimme them selues therwith, after sundrie fashions: They bee of tawny colour, hauke nosed, and of a pleasant countenance. The women be well fauoured, and will not suffer one dishonestly to approch too neare them. But wee were not in their houses for we sawe none at that time.

Why the riuer of May was so called.

After we had taried in this North side of the riuer the most part of the day (which riuer wee haue called May, for that wee discouered the same the firste day of the Moneth) wee congratulated, made aliaunce, and entred into amitie with them, and presented the king and his brethren with Gownes of ble we cloth garnished with yellowe Floure de luces. And it seemed that they were sory for our departure: so that the most part of them entred into the water vp to the necke, to set our boates a flote.

Putting into vs sundry kinde of fishes, which with merueilous speede they ranne to take in their packs, made in the water with great Reedes, so well and cunningly set together, after the fashion of a Laberinth, or Maze, with so many

turnes

turnes and crookes, as it is impossible to do it without much cunning and industrie.

But desiring to imploy the rest of the day on the other side of this riuer, to viewe and know those Indians that wee sawe there. We trauersed thither, and without any difficultie landed amongest them, who receiued vs very gently and with great humanitie: putting vs of their fruites, euen into our boates, Mulberies, Raspis, and such other fruites as they founde ready by the way.

Soone after this came thither the king with his brethren, and others with bowes and arrowes in their handes, vsing therewithall a goodly and a graue fashion, with their behauiour right souldierlike, and as warlike boldnes as may be. They were naked and painted as the other, their haire likewise long, and trussed vp (with a lace made of herbes) to the top of their heads: but they had neither their wiues nor children in their companie. After we had a good while louingly entertained and presented them with like gifts of haberdher wares, cutting hookes and hatchets, and clothed the king & his brethren with like robes, as we had giuen to them on the other side: we entred and viewed the countrie thereaboutes, which is the fairest, fruitfullest, & pleasantest of al the world, abounding in hony, venison, wilde foule, forests, woods of all sortes, Palme trees, Cypresse and Cedars, Bayes ꝑ highest and greatest, with also the fayrest vines in all the world, with grapes according, which without natural art and without mans helpe or trimming will grow to toppes of Okes, and other trees that be of a wonderfull greatnesse & height. And the sight of the faire medowes is a pleasure not able to be expressed with tongue: full of Hernes, Curlues, Bitters, Mallards, Egrepths, woodcocks, & all other kinde of small birds: with Harts, Hindes, Buckes, wilde Swine, and all other kindes of wilde beastes, as we perceiued well both by their footing there, and also afterwardes in other places, by their crie and roaring in the night.

Also there be Conies & Hares: Silke wormes in meruelous number, a great deale fairer and better, then be our silk

woymes. To bee short, it is a thing vnspeakeable to consider the thinges that bee seene there, and shalbe founde more and more, in this incomperable lande, which neuer yet broken with plough yrons, bringeth forth al things according to his first nature, wherewith the eternall God indued it. About their houses they labour and till the grounde, sowing their fieldes with a graine called Mahis, whereof they make their meale: and in their Gardens they plant beanes, gourdes, cucumbers, Citrons, peason, and many other fruits and rootes vnknowen vnto vs. Their spades and mattocks be made of Wood, as well and fitly as is possible: which they make with certaine stones, oyster shelles & muscles, wherewith also they make their bowes and smal launces: and cut & polish all sortes of wood, that they implove about their buildings, and necessarie vse: There groweth also many Walnut trees, Hasell trees, Cherie trees, very faire and great.

And generally wee haue seene, thereof the same simples and herbes that wee haue in Fraunce, and of the like goodnesse, sauour and taste. The people be very good archers, and of great strength: Their bowe stringes ace made of Leather, and their arrowes of Reedes which they vse head with the teeth of fishes. As we now demaunded of them concerning ỹ land called Seuola, whereof some haue written not to bee farre from thence, and to bee situate within the lande, and toward the Sea called the South Sea. They shewed vs by signes that which we vnderstood well enough, that they might goe thither with their Boates (by riuers) in twentie dayes. They that haue written of this kingdome and towne of Seuola, and other townes and kingdomes thereabouts, say, that there is great abundance of golde and siluer, precious stones, and other great riches: and that the people had their arrowes headed (in steede of yron) with sharpe poynted Turquelles. Thus the night approching, it was conuenient for vs to returne by day a shipbourde. Wee tooke leaue of them much to their griefe, but more to ours without comparison, for that wee had

Seuola within xx. daies trauailing by boate of the riuer of Mar.

had no meane to enter the ruers with our shippe. And albeit, it was not their custome eyther to eate or drinke from the Sunne rising till his going downe: yet the king openly woulde needes drinke with vs, praying vs verie gently to giue him the cuppe whereout we had drunke: and so making him to vnderstande that wee woulde see him againe the next day, we retired to our shippes, which lay aboue sixe leagues from the hauen to the sea.

The next day in the morning we returned to land againe, accompanied with the Captaines, Gentlemen, and Souldiers, and other of our small troope: carying with vs a Pillour or columne of harde stone, our kings armes graued therein, to plant and set the same in the enterie of the Porte in some high place, where it might bee easely seene, and being come thither before the Indians were assembled, we espied on the south syde of the Riuer a place very fitte for that purpose, vpon a litle hill, compassed with Cypres, Bayes, Paulmes and other trees, with sweete smelling and pleasant shrubbes. In the middle whereof we planted the first bound or limit of his Maiestie. This done perceiuing our first Indians assembled, not without some misliking of those on the South parte, where we had set the limitte, who taried for vs in the same place where they met with vs the day before, seeming vnto vs that there is some enimitie betweene them and the others. But when they perceiued our long tarying on this side, they ran to see what we had done in that place where we landed first, and had set our limitte: which they vewed a great while without touching it any way, or abalking, or euer speaking to vs therof at any time after. Howbeit we could skãt depart but as it were in griefe of minde frõ this our first alliance, they rowing vnto vs all along the riuer from all parts and presenting vs with some of their harts skins, painted and vnpainted, meale, litle cakes, freshe water, rootes like vnto Rinbabe which they haue in great estimation, and make therof a potion of medicine: also they brought litle bagges of redde colours and some small spices like vnto Time, perrey-

uing among them selues sayne thinges painted as it had bin with graine of scarlet, showing vnto vs by signes that they had in the lande golde and siluer and copper: whereof wee haue brought some. Also lead like vnto ours which we shewed. Also turquesses and great aboundance of pearles whiche as they declared vnto vs they tooke out of oysters, whereof there is taken euer along the riuer side, & among the reedes, and in the marshes: and so meruelous aboundance as is skant credible: and we haue perceiued that there be as many and as faire pearles found there as in any country of the worlde. For wee sawe a man of theirs as we entered into our boates, that had a pearle hanging at a coller of golde and siluer about his necke, as great as an Acorne at ỹ least. This man as he had taken fishe in one of their fishing packs thereby wrought that same to our boates, and our men perceiuing the greatnesse therof, one of them putting his finger toward it, the man drewe backe, and would no more come neare the boate: not for any feare that he had that they would haue taken his Coller & Pearle from him for he would haue giuen it them, for a looking glasse, or a knife:

Gold, siluer, and copper in Florida.

Turquesses and aboundance of pearles.

Marshes

Pearles as big as acornes.

But that hee doubted lest they would haue pulled him into the boate, & so by force haue caried him away. He was one of the goodliest men of all the company. But for that we had no leasure to tary any longer with them, the day being well passed, whiche greeued vs, for the commoditie and great riches, whiche as wee vnderstoode and sawe might bee gotten there, desiring also to employ the rest of the day with our seconde aliance the Indians on the southside, as we perceiued them the day before, which still taried looking for vs: Wee passed the riuer to their shore, where as wee founde them tarying for vs, quietly and in good order, with newe paintings vpon their face, and feathers vpon their heads: the King with his Bowe and Arrowes lying by him, sate on the grounde strawed with boughes betweene his two brethren, whiche were goodly men and well shapen and of a wonderfull shew of actiuities, hauing vpon their heades, one haire trussed vp:

vpright of heyght, of some kinde of wild beast gathered and wrought together with great cunning, wrethed and fashed after the forme of a Diademe. One of them had hanging about his necke a rounde plate of redde copper well polished, with one other lesser of Siluer in the middest of it, & at his eare a litle plate of Copper wherewith they vse to stripe the sweat from their bodies. They shewed vs that there was great store of this mettell within the countrey, about fiue or sixe daies iourney from thence, both in the southside & northside of the same riuers, and that they went thither in their Boates. Which Boates they make but of one piece of a tree, woorking it whole so cunningly and featly, that they put in one of these boates fifteene or twentie persons, and go their wayes very safely. They that rowe stande vpright hauing their oares short after the fashion of a Peele. Thus being amongs them they presented vs with meale dressed & baked, very good & wel tasted, and of good nourishmēt, also beanes, and fish, as crabbes, lobsters, creuises, and many other kinde of good fishes, shewing vs by signes þ their dwellings were farre off, and if this prouision had been neere hande, they woulde haue presented vs with manye other refreshinges.

The night nowe approching, we were faine to returne to our Shippe, very much to our griefe: for that wee durste not hazarde to enter with our Shippe, by reason of a barre of sande, that was at the enterte of the Porte, howe be it, at a full Sea there is two fadome and a halfe of water at the least, and it is but a leape ouer a surge to passe this Barre, not passing the length of two cables, and then forthwith euery where within sixe or seuen fadome water. So that it maketh a very fayre hauen, and Shippes of a meane burden from foure score to a hundred tunnes may enter therein at all floodes, yea of a farre greater burthen, if there were French men dwelling there that might skoure the enterye as they doe in Fraunce: for there is nothing lacking for the lyke of vs. The situation is vnder the elenation of xxx. degrees, a good climate healthfull, and of a good tem-

temperature, merueilous pleasãt, ỹ people good, & of a good and amiable nature, which willingly will obay: yea be content to serue those that shall with gentlenes and humanitie goe about to allure them, as it is needful for those that be sent thither hereafter so to doe, and as I haue charged those that be left there to do, to the ende they may aske and learne of thẽ where they take their gold, copper, and turquesses, and other thinges yet vnknowen vnto vs: by reason of the time we sojourned there. For if any rude or rigorous meanes should be vsed towards this people, they woulde flie hither and thither through the Woods and Forests, and abandon their habitations and countreys.

Gentlenes must be vsed towards them.

The next day being the thirde day of May, desiring alwaies to finde out harbours to rest in, we set vp saile againe: And after we had raunged the coast as neere the shore as we could, there appeared vnto vs about seuen leagues of on this side of ỹ riuer of May a great opening or Bay of some riuer, whither with one of our boates we rowed, & there found one entrie almost like ỹ of the riuer of May, and within the same as great a depth, and as large a diuiding it selfe into many great streames, great and broade stretchinges towardes the high lande, with many other lesse, that diuide the countrey into faire and great landes and great number of small and fayre Medowes. Being entred into them about three leagues, wee found in a place very commodious, strong, and pleasant of situation, certayne Indians, who receiued vs very gently: Howe be it, we being somewhat neare their houses, it seemed it was somewhat against their good willes that we went thither, for at their cries and noyses they made their wiues and children and hoshoulde stuffe to be caried into the Woods: Howe be it they suffered vs to goe into their houses, but they themselues woulde not accompany vs thither. Their houses bee made of Wood fitly and close, set vpright and couered with Reedes: the most part of them after the fashion of a pauilion. But there was one house amongest the rest verie long and broade, with settles rounde about made of

of Reedes trimly couched together, which serue them both for beddes and seates, they be of height two foote from the grounde, set vpon great rounde pillers painted with red, yelowe, and blewe, well and trimlie polished: some sorte of this people perceiuing that we had in no maner wise hurted their dwellings nor gardens whiche they dressed very diligently, they returned all vnto vs before our imbarking, seeming very well contented by their giuing vnto vs water, fruites, and Hart skinnes. It is a place wonderfull fertill, and of strong situatiõ, the ground fat, so that it is likely that it would bring forth Wheate and all other corne twise a yeere, and the commodities for liuelihood, and the hope of more riches, bee like vnto those we found and considered vpon the riuer of May, without comming into the sea: this arme doth diuide, and maketh many other Iles of May, as also many other great Ilandes: by the which wee trauell from one Ilande to another, betweene lande and land. And it seemeth that men may sayle without danger through al the countrey, and neuer enter into the great sea, which were a wonderfull aduantage. Great fertilitie. Note.

This is the lande of Chicere whereof some haue written, & which many haue gone about to find out, for ỹ great riches they perceiued by some Indians to be founde there. It is set vnder so good a climate, that none of our men (though wee were there in the hotest time of the yeere, the sunne entring into Cancer) were troubled with any sicknesses. The people there liue long and in great health and strength, so that the aged men goe without staues, and are able to goe and runne like the youngest of them, who onely are knowen to be olde by the winckles in their face, and decay of sight. Wee departed from them verie friendly, & with their contentation. But the night ouertaking vs, we were constrayned to lye in our ships all that night, till it was day, floting vpon this riuer which we haue called Sene, because that the entery of it is as broade as from hauer degrace vnto Honesleue. At the breake of the day wee espied out of the South syde one of the fayrest, pleasauntest, and greatest medowe grounde The riuer of Sene.

that might bee seene, into the which wee went, finding at the very entrie a long, faire, and great Lake, and an innumerable number of footesteps of great Hartes and Hindes of a wonderfull greatnesse, the steppes beeing all fresh and new, and it seemeth that the people doe nourishe them like tame Cattell in great heards: for we saw the steppes of an Indian that folowed them.

Heardes of tame Hartes.

The Chancll and depth of this riuer of Seyne, is one ꝑ side of the medowe that is in the Ile of May. Being returned to our ships, we sayled to knowe more and more of this coast, goying as neere the shore as we coulde. And as wee had sayled about sixe or seuen leagues, there appeared vnto us another Bay, where we cast anker, and tarrying so all the night, in the morning wee went thither, and finding (by our sounding) at the entrie many bankes and beatings, we durst not enter there with our great ship, hauing named the riuer Somme, which is 8. 9. 10. 11. fadome depth, diuiding it selfe into many great Ilands, and small goodly medow grounds and pastures, and euery where such abundance of fish as is incredible, and on the Weast Northwest side, there is a great riuer that commeth frō the countrie of a great length ouer: and another on the Northeast side, which returne into the Sea. So that (my Lord) it is a countrie full of hauens, riuers, and Ilands, of such fruitfulnes as cannot with tongue be expressed: and where in short time great and precious cōmodities might bee found. And besides this wee discouered and found also vii. riuers more, as great and as good, cutting and diuiding the land into faire and great Ilands. The Indians inhabitants there be like in manners, & the countrie in fertilitie apt and commodious throughout to beare & bring forth plentifully all that men would plant or sowe vpon it. There bee euery where the highest and greatest Firtrees ꝑ can be seene, very well smelling, and where out might bee gathered (with cutting the only bark) as much Rosen, Turpentine, & Frākēsence, as men would desire. And to be short there lacketh nothing. Wherefore being not able to enter & lie with our great vessels there, we could make no long abiding,

Good hauens and riuers.

7. Great & good riuers.

ding, nor enter so farre into the riuers and countries as wee would faine haue done: for it is well knowne how many inconueniences haue happened vnto men, not only in attempting of newe discoueries, but also in all places by leauing their great vessels in the Sea, farre from the land, vnfurnished of the heads and best men. As for ỹ other riuers we haue giuen them names as followeth: and vnto the Ilandes ioyning vnto them, the same name that the next riuer vnto it hath, as you shall see by the portratures or Cardes ỹ I haue made thereof. As to the fourth name of Loire, to ỹ fift Charnet, to ỹ sixt Carō to the 7. riuer Belle, to ỹ 8. riuer Grauide, to the 9. port Royall, and to the tenth Belle Virrir. Ways and Sea Cardes.

Upon Whitsunday the xxvii. day of May, after wee had perceiued and considered that there was no remedie, but to assay to find the meanes to harber our ships, as wel to amend and trimme them, as to get vs fresh water, wood, and other necessaries, whereof wee hauing opinion that there was no fayrer or fitter place for the purpose, then port Royall. And when wee had sounded the entrie and the Chanell (thanked be God) wee entered safely therein with our shippes, against the opinion of many, finding the same one of the fayrest and greatest Hauens of the worlde. Port royall a most excellent hauen.

Howe be it, it must be remembred least men approching neare it within seuen leagues of the lande, bee abashed and afraide on the Eastside, drawing towarde the Southeast, the grounde to be flatte, for neuertheless at a full sea, there is euery where foure fadome water, keeping the right Chanel. Note.

In this part there are many riuers of meane bignesse and large, where without daunger the greatest shippes of the worlde might bee harboured, which wee founde, no Indian inhabiting there aboutes. The Porte and Riuers side is neerer then tenne or twelue leages vpwardes into the countreys, although it bee one of the goodliest, best, and fruitefullest countreys that euer was seene, and where nothing lacketh, and also where as good and likely commodities bee founde as in other places thereby

For wee founde there a great number of Pepertrees, Pepper trees.

the Pepper yet greene, and not ready to bee gathered: Also the best water of the world, and so many sortes of fishes that yee may take them without net or angle so many as ye will. Also an innumerable sort of wilde foule of all sortes, and in little Ilandes at the entrie of this hauen, on the East North-east side, there is so great number of Egrepes that the bushes bee all white and couered with them, so that one may take of the young ones with his hande as many as hee will carry away. There bee also a number of other foules, as Hernes, Bitters, Curlues. And to bee short, there is so many small byrdes that it is a strange thing to bee seene. Wee founde the Indians there more doubtfull and fearefull then the others before: Yet after we had been in their houses, and congregated with them, and shewed curtesie to those that we founde to haue abandoned there through boats meale, victuall, and small housholde stuffe, and both in not taking awaye or touching any part thereof, and in leauing in that place where they dressed their meate, Kniues, Looking glasses, little Beades of glasse, which they loue and esteeme aboue golde and pearles, for to hang them at their eares and neck, and to giue them to their wiues and children: they were somewhat emboldened.

A speciall note.

For some of them came to our boates, of the which wee carried two goodly and strong aboorde our shippes, clothing and vsing them as gently as it was possible. But they ceased not day nor nyght to lament, and at length they escaped away. Wherefore albeit, I was willing (according to your commaundement and memoriall) to bring away some of them with vs, on the Princes behalfe and yours, I forbare to doe so for many considerations and reasons that they told mee, and for that we were in doubt that (leauing some of our men there to inhabite) all the Countrie, men, women, and children, woulde not haue ceased to pursue them for to haue theirs againe: seeing they bee not able to consider and way to what entent wee shoulde haue carried them away: & this may bee better doone to their contentation, when they haue better acquaintance of vs, and know that there is no suche

A commaundement.

crueltie

crueltie in vs, as in other people and nations, of whom they haue beene beguiled vnder colour of good faith: whiche doing in the ende turned to the doers no good. This is the riuer of Iordain in mine opinion, whereof so much hath beene spokē, which is very faire & the coūtrie good, both for ỹ easie habitation, and also for many other things, which should bee long to write. The riuer of Iordan.

The twentie of May wee planted another columne or pillor grauen with the kinges armes on the South side, in a high place, of the entrie of a great riuer, which wee called Libourne: where there is a lake of fresh water very good, and on the same side a little lower towards the entrie of the Hauen is one of the fayrest fountaines that a man may drink of, which falleth by violence down to the riuer from an high place out of a red and sandy ground, and yet for all that fruitefull and of good ayre, where it shoulde seeme that the Indians haue had some faire habitation.

There we sawe the fayrest & the greatest vines with grapes according, and young trees, and smal woods, very wel smelling, that euer were seen: wherby it appeareth to be the pleasantest & most commodious dwelling of al ỹ world. Wherefore (my Lorde) trusting you will not thinke it amisse (considering the commodities that may be brought thence) if we leaue a number of men there, which may fortifie and prouide them selues of things necessary: for in all new discoueries it is the chiefest thing that may be done, at the beginning to fortifie and people the countrey. I had not so soone set forth this to our companie, but many of them affraid to tary there, yet with such a good will and ioly corage, that such a number did thus offer themselues, as we had much to do to stay their importunitie. Exceeding faire and great vines. Fortification most necessarie in all newe discoueries.

And namely of our shipmaisters and principall pilotes, and such as we could not spare. How bee it, wee lefte there but to the number of thirtie in all, Gentlemen, souldiers, and marriners, and that at their own suit and prayer, and of their owne free willes, and by the aduice and deliberation of the Gentlemen sent on the behalfe of the Prince and yours. 30. lefte behind at their owne suits

And haue left vnto the forehead and rulers (following therein your good will) Captaine Albert de la Pierria, a souldier of long experience, and the first that from the beginning did offer to tarry. And further by their aduice, choyse and will, inskaled and fortified them in an Iland on the north side, a place of strong situation and commomodious, vpon a riuer which wee named Chenonceau, and the habitation and Fortresse Charlefote.

They fortified in an Iland.

After we had instructed and duly admonished them of that they shoulde doe (as well for their maner of proceeding, as for the good and louing behauiour of them) the xi. day of the moneth of June last past, we departed from port Royal: minding yet to range and view the coast vntill the xl. degrees of the eleuation: But for as much as there came vpon vs troublesome and cloudie weather, very incommodious for our purpose, and considering also amongst many other thinges, that we had spent our cables and furniture thereof, which is the most principall thing that longeth to them that go to discouer countreys, where continually both night and day they must lie at ancker: also our victualls beeing perished and spilte, our lacke of Boateswaines to set forth our rowe barges, and leaue our vessels furnished. The declaration made vnto vs of our Pilots and some others that had before been at some of those places, where we purposed to sayle, and haue been already found by some of the kings subiects, the daunger also and inconueniences that might thereof happen vnto vs: & by reason of the great mystes and fogges wherof the seasō was already come, we perceiued very well wheras we were, ỳ we could do no good, & that it was to late, & ỳ good & fit season for to vndertake this thing already past. Al these thinges thus well considered and waied, and also for that we thought it meet and necessarie that your honour should with diligence be aduertised (through the help of God) to returne homewards to make relatiō vnto you of the effect of our nauigation. Praying God that it may please him to keepe you in long health, and prosperitie.

Fortie degrees of eleuation.

Mistes & fogs when they come.

FINIS.

Notes in writing besides more priuie by mouth that were giuen by a Gentleman, *Anno.1580. to M. Arthure Pette and to M. Charles Iackman, sent by the marchants of the Muscouie companie for the discouerie of the northeast straite, not altogether vnfit for some other enterprises of discouerie, hereafter to bee taken in hande.*

What respect of Ilandes is to be had, and why.

WHereas the Portingales haue in their course to their Indies in the Southeast, certaine portes and fortificatiõs to thrust into by the way, to diuers great purposes: So you are to see what Ilands, and what portes you had neede to haue by the way in your course, to the Northeast. For which cause I wish you to enter into consideration of the matter, & to note all the Ilands, & to set them downe in plat, to two endes, that is to say, That wee may deuise to take the benefite by them. And also foresee how by thẽ the Sauages or ciuill Princes, may in any sort anoy vs in our purposed trade that way.

And for that the people to the which wee purpose in this voyage to goe, be no Christians, it were good that the masse of our commodities were alwayes in our owne disposition, and not at the will of others. Therefore it were good that we did seeke out some small Iland in the Scithian Sea, where we might plant, Fortifie, & Staple safely, frõ whẽce (as time should serue) wee might feede those heathen nations with our commodities without cloying them, or without venturing our hole masse in the bowels of their countrey.

And to whiche Iland if neede were (and if we should thinke so good) we might allure the Northeast naue, the naue of Cambalu to resort with their commodities to vs there planted, and stapling there.

And if such an Iland might be found so standing as might shorten our course, and so standing, as that the Nauie of Cãbalu, or other those parties might cõueniently saile vnto without their dislike in respect of distãce: thẽ would it sal out wel. For so, besides lesse daũger, and more safetie, our ships might there vnlade and lade againe, and returne the selfesame sommer to the ports of England or of Norway.

And if such an Iland may be found for the stabling of our commodities, to the which they of Cambalu would not saile, yet we might, hauing shippes there, imploy them in passing betweene Cambalu and that stapling place.

Respect of hauens and harbarowes.

AND if no such Ilandes may be found in the Scithiã sea toward the firme of Asia, then are you to search out the ports that be about Noua Sembla all along the tract of that land, to the end you may winter there the first yeere, if you be let by contrarie winds, & to the ende that if wee may in short time come vnto Cãbalu, & vnlade and set saile againe for returne without venturing, there at Cãbalu, that you may on your way come as farre in returne as a port about Noua Sẽbla: That the Sommer following, you may the sooner be in England for the more speedy vent of your East cõmodities, and for the speedier discharge of your Mariners: if you can not goe forward and backe in one selfe same sommer.

And touching the tract of the land of Noua sembla, toward the East out of the circle Artick in the more temperate zone, you are to haue regard, for if you finde the soyle planted with people, it is like þ in time an ample vẽt of our warm wollẽ clothes may be founde. And if there be no people at al there to be found, then you shall specially note what plentie of whales, & of other fish is to be found there, to the end wee may turne our newfound land fishing or Iland fishing, or our whalefishing, þ way for the ayde & cõfort of our new trades to the Northeast, to the coasts of Asia.

Respect of fishe and certayne other thinges.

And

AND if the ayre may be found vpon that tract temperate, & the soyle yeelding wood, water, land and grasse, and the seas fish, then we may plant on that mayne the offals of our people, as the Portingals doe in Brasil, & so they may in our fishing in our passage, & diuers wayes yeelde commoditie to England by harbouring and vitelling of vs.

And it may bee, that the inland there may yeelde masts, pitch, tarre, hempe, and all thinges for the Nauie, as plentifully as Eastland doth.

The Landes to be noted with their commodities and wantes.

TO note the Ilands, whether they be hie lande or lowe land, mountanie, or flat, sandy, grauelly, clay, chalchy, or of what soyle, wooddy or not wooddy, with springs & riuers or not, and what wylde beasts they haue in the same.

And whether there seeme to be in the same apt matter to build withall, as stone free or rough, and stone to make lime withall, and wood or coale to burne the same withall.

To note the goodnes or the badnes of the hauens, & harborowes in the Ilandes.

If a straite be founde what is to bee done and what greate importance it may bee of.

AND if there be a strayte in the passage into the Scithian Seas, the same is specially and with great regard to bee noted, especially if the same straite be narrow and to be kept, I say it is to be noted as a thing that doeth much importe, for what Prince soeuer shall be Lorde of the same, and shall possesse the same, as the king of Denmarke doth possesse the straite of Denmarke, he onely shall haue the trade out of these regions into the Northeast partes of the world for himselfe, and for his priuate profit, or for his subiectes only, or to enioy wonderfull benefite of the toll of the same, like as the king of Denmarke doth enioy of his straites, by suffering the Merchantes of other Princes to passe that way, If any such straite be found, the elenation, the hie or lowe lande, the ha-

uens neere, the length of the straites, & all other such circumstaunces are to be set downe for many purposes: And all the Mariners in ỹ voyage are to be sworne to keepe close al such thinges, that other Princes preuent vs not of the same, after our returne vpon the disclosing of the mariners, if any suche thing should happe.

Which way the Sauage may be made able to purchase our cloth and other their wantes.

IF you finde any Iland or mayne lande populous, and that the same people hath neede of cloth: Then are you to deuise what commodities they haue to purchase the same withall.

If they be poore, then are you to consider of the soyle, and how by any possibilitie the same may be made to enrich thē, that hereafter they may haue something to purchase the cloth withall.

If you enter into any mayne by portable riuer and shall finde any great woods, you are to note what kynd of timber they be of: That we may know whether they are for pitche, tarre, mastes, deleborde, clapborde, or for buylding of ships or houses, for so if the people haue no vse of them they maye be brought perhaps to vse.

Not to venture the losse of any one man.

YOu must haue great care to preserue your people, since your number is so small, and not to venture any one man in any wise.

To bring home besides marchandize certaine trifles.

BRing home with you (if you may) from Cambalu, or other ciuill place, one or other young man, although you leaue one for him.

Also the fruites of the countries, if they will not of thēselues dure, drie them, and so preserue them.

And bring with you the Curnelles of peres, & apples, and the stones of such stone fruites as you shall finde there.

I

Also the seedes of all strange herbes and flowres, for such seedes of fruites and hearbes comming from another part of the world and so farre off, wil delite the fancie of many, for the strangenes and for that the same may growe and continue the delite long time.

If you arriue at Cambalu or Quinsay, to bring thence the Mappe of that Countrey, for so shall you haue the perfecte description which is to great purpose.

To bring thence some old printed booke, to see whether they haue had print there, before it was deuised in Europe as some write.

To note their force by sea and by lande.

If you arriue in Cambalu or Quinsay, to take a speciall viewe of their Nauie, and to note the force, greatnesse, maner of building of them, the sayles, the tackels, the anckers, the furniture of them, with ordinaunce, armour, and munition.

Also, to note the force of the walles and bulwarkes of their cities, their ordinaunce, and whether they haue any caliuers, and what powder and shot.

To note what armour they haue.

What swordes.

What pikes, halbertes and billes.

What horses of force, and what light horses they haue.

And so throughout, to note the force of the countrey, both by sea and by lande.

Things to be marked to make coniectures by.

TO take speciall note of their buildings, and of the ornaments of their houses within.

Take a speciall note of their apparell and furniture, & of the substance that the same is made of, of which a marchant may make a gesse, as well of their commodities as also of their wantes.

To note their shoppes and warehouses and with what

commodities they abounde, the price also.

To see their shambles, and to viewe all such thinges as are brought into the markets, for so you shall sone see the commodities, and the maner of the people of the inlande, and so giue a gesse of many things.

To note their fieldes of grayne, and their trees of fruite, and howe they abounde or not abounde in one and other, and what plentie or scarcetie of fishe they haue.

Thinges to be carried with you, whereof more or lesse is to be caried for a shewe of our commodities to bee made.

KErsies of all orient coulours, specially of stamel, hode-cloth of orient colours also.

Frisadoes, motleys, brystowe frices, spanish blankettes, bayes of all collours, specially with stamell, wosteds, carels, sayes, wedmoles, flanelles, rashe, &c.

Feltes of diuers colours.

Taffeta hats.

Deepe cappes for mariners coloured in stamell, whereof if ample vent may be found, it woulde turne to an infinite commoditie of the common poore people by knitting.

Quilted Cappes of leuant Taffeta of diuers colours, for the night.

Knit stockes of silke of orient colours.

Knit stockes of Jersey yerne, of orient colours, whereof if ample vent might followe the poore multitude shoulde be set in worke.

Stocks of kersey of diuers colours for men and for women.

Garters of Silke of seuerall kindes, and of colours diuers.

Girdels of Buffe, and all other leather, with gilt and vngilt Buckles, specially wast girdels, wast girdles of veluet.

Gloues of all sortes, knit and of leather.

Gloues perfumed.

Points

Poyntes of all sortes of silke, threed, and lether, of all maner of colours.

Shooes of spanishe leather, of diuers colours, of diuers lengthes, cut and vncut.

Shooes of other leather.

Ueluet shooes, and pantoples.

These shooes and pantoples to be sent this time, rather for a showe then for any other cause.

Purses knit, and of leather.

Night cappes knit and other.

A Garnishe of Pewter, for a showe of a vent of that englishe commoditie, Bottelles, flagons, spoones, &c. of that metall.

Glasses of englishe making.

Uenice glasses.

Looking glasses for women, great and fayre.

Small dials a few for proofe, although there they wil not hold the order they do heere.

Spectacles of the commom sort.

Others of Cristall trymmed with siluer and otherwise.

Dyce glasses.

Commes of Iuorie.

Commes of Bore.

Commes of Horne.

Linen of diuers sorts.

Handkerchewes with silke of seuerall colours wrought.

Glasen eyes to ride with against dust.

Kniues in sheathes, both single and double, of good edge.

Needles great and small of euery kinde.

Buttons greater and smaller, with mouldes of leather and not of wood, and such as be durable of double silke, and that of sundrie colours.

Boxes with weightes of golde, and of euery kinde of the coyne of golde, good and badde, to shewe that the people here, vse weight and measure whiche is a certayne showe of wisedome, and of a certayne gouernment setled here.

All the seuerall siluer Coynes of our Englishe moneys, to bee caried with you to bee showed to the gouernours at Cambalu, which is a thing that shal in silence speake to wise men more then you imagine.

Lockes and keyes, hinges, boltes, halses, &c. great and small of excellent workemanshippe, whereof if vent may bee hereafter, wee shall set our subiectes in worke, whiche you must haue in great regarde. For in finding ample vente of any thing that is to be wrought in this realme, is more worth to our people besides the gaine of the marchant, then Christ-church, Bridewel, the Sauoy, and all the Hospitals of Englande.

For banketing on Shipborde, persons of credite.

FIrst the sweetest perfumes to set vnder hatches to make the place sweete against their comming aborde, if you arriue at Cambalu, Quinsey, or in such great cities and not among sauages.

Marmelade.

Sucket.

Figges barelled.

Reysings of the sunne.

Comfets of diuers kindes made of purpose, that shall not dissolue by him that is most excellent.

Prunes damaske.

Dried peres.

Walnuttes.

Almondes.

Smalnuttes.

Oliues to make them tast their wine.

The Apple John that dureth two yeeres to make showe of our fruites.

Hullocke.

Sacke.

Vials of good sweet waters, & casking bottels of glasses to besprinckel the gests withall, after their comming aborde.

Suger, to vse with their wine, if they will.

The

The ſweete oyle of Dantie and excellent Frenche vine-ger, and a fine kinde of Biſket, ſtiped in the ſame doe make a banketting diſhe, and a little Suger caſt in it cooleth and comforteth, and refreſheth the ſpirites of man.

Synomome water
Imperiall water } is to be had with you to make a ſhew of by taſte, and alſo to comfort your ſicke in the voyage.

With theſe and ſuch like, you may banket where you ar-riue the greater and beſt perſons.

Or with the gift of theſe Marmelades in ſmall boxes, or ſmall violles of ſweete waters you may gratifie by way of gift, or you may make a merchandiſe of them.

The mappe of England and of London.

Take with you the mappe of Englande ſet out in faire colours, one of the biggeſt ſort I meane, to make ſhewe of your Countrie from whence you come.

And alſo the large mappe of London, to make ſhewe of your Citie. And let the riuer bee drawne full of ſhippes of all ſortes, to make the more ſhewe of your greate trade and trafficke in trade of merchandiſe.

Ortelius booke of mappes

If you take Ortelius booke of mappes with you, to marke all theſe regions, it were not amiſſe, and if neede were to preſent the ſame to the great Cam, for it would bee to a Prince of merueilous account.

The booke of the attyre of all nations.

Such a booke carried with you and beſtowed in gift, woulde be much eſteemed, as I perſuade my ſelfe.

Bookes.

If any man will lende you the newe Herball, and ſuche bookes as make ſhewe of Herbes, Plantes, Trees, Fiſhes, Foules and Beaſtes of theſe regions, it may much delight

the great Cam, and the nobilitie, and also their merchants to haue the viewe of them: for all things in these parties so much differing from the thinges of those regions, since they may not be here to see thē, by meane of the distance, yet to see those things in a shadowe, by this meane will delight them.

The booke of Rates.

TAke with you the booke of Rates, to the ende you may picke all those commodities there specified that you shall chaunce to find in Cambalu, in Quinsey, or in any part of the East, where you shall chaunce to bee.

Parchment.

Rowles of Parchment, for that we may vent much without hurt to the Realme, and it lyes in small roome.

Glewe.

To carrye Glewe, for that wee haue plentie, and want vent.

Red Oker for Painters.

To seeke vent because wee haue great mines of it, and haue no vent.

Sope of both kindes.

To trie what vent it may haue, for that we make of both kindes, and may perhaps make more.

Saffron.

To trie what vent you may haue of Saffron, because this Realme yeeldes the best of the worlde, and for the tillage and other labours, may set the poore greatly in worke to their reliefe.

Aquauitæ.

By newe deuise wonderfull quantities may bee made heere, and therefore to seeke the vent.

Blacke Conie skinnes.

To trie the vent at Cambalue, for that it lyes towardes the

the North, and for that wee abounde with the commoditie, and may spare it.

Threade of all colours.

The vent thereof may set our people in worke.

Copper Spurres, and haukes belles.

To see the vent, for it may set our people in worke.

A note and a caueat for the merchant.

That before you offer your commodities to sale that you indeuour to learne what commodities the Countrie there hath. For if you bring thither veluet, taffeta, spice, or any such commoditie that you your selfe desire to lade your selfe home with, you must not sell yours deare, least hereafter you purchase theirs not so cheape as you would.

Seedes for sale.

Carrie with you for that purpose, all sortes of Garden seedes, as well of sweete strawing herbes and of flowers, as also of pot herbes, and all sorts for rootes, &c.

Leadde of the first melting.

Leadde of the second melting of the slagges.

To make triall of the vent of Leadde of all kindes.

English yron, and wyer of yron and copper.

To trye the sale of the same.

Brymstone.

To trie the vent of the same, because wee abounde of it made in the Realme,

Anthimoney a minerall.

To see whether they haue any ample use there for it, for that wee may lade whole nauies of it, and haue no vse of it vnlesse it bee for some small portion in founding of belles, or a lithel that the Alcumistes vse, of this you may haue two sortes at the Appoticaries.

Timber

Tinder boxes with Steele, flint, and matches, and tinder, the matches to bee made of Gineper, to auoide the offence of brimstone.

To trie and to make the better sale of Brimstone by shewing the vse.

Candles of waxe to light.

A painted Bellowes.

For that perhaps they haue not the vse of them.

A pot of cast yron.

To trie the sale, for that it is a naturall commoditie of this Realme.

All maner of edge tooles.

To bee sold there or to the lesse ciuill people by the way where you shall twich.

What I woulde haue you there to remember.

To note specially what excellent dying they vse in these regions, and therefore to note their garments, & ornaments of houses: and to see their die houses and the materialles, and simples that they vse about the same: and to bring Musters and shewes of the colours and of the materials, for that it may serue this clothing realme to great purpose.

To take with you for your owne vse.

All maner of Engyns to take fishe and foule.

To take with you those thinges that bee in perfection of goodnesse.

For as the goodnesse nowe at the first may make your commodities in credit in time to come: So false and sophisticate commodities shall drawe you and all your commodities into contempt and ill opinion.

Notes framed by a Gentleman *heretofore to bee giuen to one that prepared for a discouerie, and went not: And not vnfitt to be committed to print, considering the same may stirre vp considerations of these and of such other thinges, not vnmeete in such new voyages as may be attempted hereafter.*

That the first Seate be chosen on ỹ seaside so as (if it may be) you may haue your owne Nauie within Bay, riuer or lake, within your neat safe from the enemie. And so as the enemie shalbe forced to lie in opẽ rode abroade without, to be dispersed with all windes and tempests that shall arise. Thus seated you shall bee least subiecte to annoy of the enemie, so may you by your Nauie within, passe out to all partes of the worlde, and so may the shippes of Englande haue accesse to you to supply all wantes, so may your commodities be caried away also. This seate is to bee chosen in temperate Climat, in sweete ayre, where you may possesse alwayes sweete water, wood, seacoles, or turfe, with fish, flesh, grayne, fruits, herbes and rootes, or so many of those, as may suffice very necessitie for the life of such as shall plant there. And for the possessing of mines of golde, of siluer, copper, quicksiluer, or of any suche precious thing, the wantes of diuers of those needfull thinges may be supplied from some other place by sea, &c.

Stone to make Lyme of.
Slate stone to tile withall
or suche clay as maketh tyle,
Stone to wall withal if

are to be looked for as thinges without which no Citie may bee made

Bycke may not bee made,
Timber for building eafely to be conueied to the place,
Reede to couer houfes or fuch like, if tile or flate be not.

nor people in ciuill forte be kept together.

The people there to plant and to continue are eyther to liue without trafficke, or by trafficke and by trade of marchandize. If they fhall liue without fea trafficke, at the firft they become naked by want of linen and woollen, and very miferable by infinite wantes that will otherwife enfue, and fo will they be forced of them felues to depart, or els eafely they will bee confumed by the Sp. by the Fr. or by the naturall inhabithantes of the countrey, and fo the interprice becomes reprochfull to our nation, and a lett to many other good purpofes that may be taken in hande.

And by trade of marchandize they can not liue, excepte the fea or the lande there may yeelde commoditie for commoditie. And therefore you ought to haue moft fpeciall regarde of that point, and fo to plant, that the naturall commodities of the place and feate, may gawe to you acceffe of Nauigation for the fame, or that by your owne Nauigation you may carie the fame out, and fetche home the fupplye of the wantes of the feate.

Such nauigation fo to bee employed, fhall befides the fupply of wantes, bee able to encounter with forreyne force.

And for that in the ample vente of fuche thinges as are brought to you out of engl. by fea, ftandeth a matter of great conſequence, it behaueth that all humanitie and curteſie and much forbearing of reuenge to the inland people be vſed, fo fhall you haue firme amitie with your neyghbours, fo fhall you haue their inland commodities to maintayne trafficke, & fo fhall you ware rich and ſtrong in force. Diuers & ſeuerall commodities of the inland are not in great plentie to be brought to your handes, without the ayde of fome portable or Nauigable ryuer, or ample lacke, and therefore to haue

the

the helpe of suche a one is most requisite : And so is it of effecte for the dispersing of your owne commodities in exchange into the inlandes.

Nothing is more to be indeuoured with the Inland people then familiaritie. For so may you best discouer al the naturall commodities of their countrey, and also all their wantes, all their strengthes, all their weakenesse, and with whome they are in warre, and with whome confederate in peace and amitie, &c. whiche knowen, you may worke many great effectes of greatest consequence.

And in your planting the consideration of the climate and of the soyle bee matters that are to bee respected. For if it be so that you may let in the salt sea water, not mixed with the fresh into flattes, where the sunne is of the heate that it is at Rochell, in the Bay of portingall, or in Spaine, then may you procure a man of skill, and so you haue wonne one noble commoditie for the fishing, and for trade of marchandize by making of Salt.

Or if the soyle and clymate bee such as may yeelde you the Grape as good as that at Burdeus, as that in Portingale, or as that about Siui in Spaine, or that in the Ilands of the Canaries, then there resteth but a workeman to put in execution to make wines, and to dresse Resings of the sunne and other, &c.

Or if you finde a soyle of the temperature of the South part of Spaine or Barbarie, in whiche you finde the Olif tree to growe: Then you may bee assured of a noble marchandize for this realme, considering that our great trade of clothing doth require oyle, and weying howe deere of late it is become by the vent they haue of that commoditie in the West Indies, and if you finde the wilde olif there it may be grafted.

Or if you can finde the berrie of Cochenile with whiche wee colour Stammelles, or any Roote, Berrie, Fruite, wood or earth fitte for dying, you winne a notable thing fitt

for our state of clothing. This Cochenile is naturall in the west Indies on that firme.

Or if you haue hides of beastes fit for sole Lether, &c. It wilbe a marchandize right good, and the sauages there yet can not tanne Lether after our kinde, yet excellently after their owne maner.

Or if the soyle shall yeelde Figges, Almondes, Sugar Canes, Quinces, Orenges, Lemons, Potatos, &c. there may arise some trade and trafficke, by figges, almonds, sugar, marmelade, Sucket &c.

Or if great woods bee founde, if they be of Cypres, chests may bee made, if they bee of some kinde of trees, pitche and tarre may be made, if they bee of some other then they may yeelde Rosin, Turpentine, &c. and al for trade and trafficke, and Talkes for wine and oyle may be made: likewise ships and houses, &c.

And because trafficke is a thing so materiall, I wish that great obseruation be taken what euery soyle yeeldeth naturally, in what commoditie soeuer, and what it may be made to yeeld by indeuour, and to send vs notice home, that thereuppon wee may deuise what meanes may be thought of to rayse trades.

Nowe admit that we might not be suffered by the sauages to enioy any whole countrey or any more thē the scope of a Citie, yet if wee might enioy trafficke and be assured of the same, wee might bee much inriched, our Naule might be increased, & a place of safetie might there be found, if change of religion or ciuill warres shoulde happen in this realme, which are thinges of great benefite. But if we may inioy any large Territorie of apt soyle, we might so vse the matter, as we should not depende vpon Spaine for oyles, sacks, resinges, orenges, lemons, Spanish skinnes, &c. Nor vppon Fraunce for woad, bay salt, and gascoyne wines, nor on Estlande for flaxe, pitch, tarre, masts, &c. So we shoulde not so exhault our treasure, and so exceedingly inriche our doubtfull friendes, as we doe, but shoulde purchasse the commodities that we want for halfe the treasure that now we do: but

shoulde

should by our own industries & the benefits of the soile there cheapely purches oyles, wines, salt, fruits, pitch, tarre, flaxe, hempe, maistes, boordes, fishe, gold, siluer, copper, tallowe, hides and many commodities: besides if there be no flatts to make salt on, if you haue plentie of wood you may make it in sufficient quantitie for common vses at home there.

If you can keepe a safe hauen, although you haue not the friendship of the neere neyghbours, yet you may haue traffick by sea vpon one shore or other, vpon that firme in time to come, if not present.

If you finde great plenty of tymber on the shore side or vpon any portable riuer, you were best to cut downe of the same the first wynter, to bee seasoned for shippes, barkes, botes and houses.

And if neere such wood there be any riuer or brooke vpon the which a sawing mill may be placed, it woulde doe great seruice, and therefore consideration woulde bee had of suche place.

And if such port & chosē place of setling were in possessiō & after fortified by art, although by ꝑ land side our Englishmē were kept in, and might not inioy any traffick with the next neighbours, nor any vittel: yet might they vittel themselues of fishe to serue verie necessitie, and enter into amitie with the enemies of their next neighbours, & so haue vent of their marchandize of England and also haue vittel, or by meanes hereupon to be vsed to force the next neighbours to amitie. And keeping a naue at the setling place, they shoulde finde out along the tracte of the lande to haue trafficke, and at diuers Ilandes also. And so this first seate might in time become a stapling place of the commodities of many countreys and territories, and in tyme this place myght become of all the prouinces round about the only gouernour. And if the place first chosē should not so wel please our people, as some other more lately founde out: There might bee an easie remoue, and that might be rased, or rather kept for others of our nation to auoyde an ill neyghbour, &c.

If the soyles adioyning to such conuenient hauen and

seeling places be founde marshie and boggie, then men skilful in draining are to be caried thither. For arte may worke wonderfull effectes therein, and make the soyle rich for many vses.

To plante vppon an Iland in the mouth of some notable riuer, or vpon the poynt of the lande entring into the riuer, if no such Iland be, were to great enoe. For if such riuer were nauigable or portable farre into the lande, then would arise great hope of planting in fertill soyles, and trafficke on the one or on thother side of the riuer, or on both, or the linking in amitie with one or other petie king contending there for dominion.

Such riuers founde, both barges and boates may bee made for the safe passage of such as shal perce ỹ same. These to bee couered with doubles of course linnen artificially wrought, to defend the arrow or the dart of the sauage from the rower.

Since euery soyle of the world by arte may be made to yeelde things to feede and to cloth man, bring in your returne a perfect note of the soyle without and within, and we shall deuise if neede require to amende the same, & to draw it to more perfectiõ. And if you finde not fruits in your planting place to your liking, we shal in v. dayes furnish you wt such kinds of plants to be caried thither ỹ winter after your planting, as shall the very next summer folowing, yeeld you some fruite, and the yere next folowing, as much as shal suffice a towne as big as Callice, and that shortly after shall be able to yeeld you great store of strong durable good ãder to drinke, & these trees shalbe able to increase you within lesse then vii. yeres as many trees presently to beare, as may suffice the people of diuers parishes, which at the first seeling may stand you in great steade, if the soyle haue not the commoditie of fruites of goodnesse already. And because you ought greedily to hunt after thinges that yeelde present relefe, without trouble of cariage thither, therefore I make mencion of these, thus specially, to the ende you may haue it specially in mynde.

FINIS.

The

The names of certaine commodities *growing in part of America, not presently* inhabited by any Christians frō Florida Northward,

gathered out of the discourses, of Verarzanus, Thorne, Cartier, Ribalt, Theuet, & Best, which haue bin personally in those Countreys, and haue seene these things amongst many others.

Beastes.

Leopardes.
Stagges.
Hartes.
Deare.
Beares.
Hares.
Wildeswine.
Connyes
White beares.
A beast farre bigger then an oxe.
Wolues.
Dogges.
A kinde of beast like a Conny.
Beuers.
Marterns.
Foxes.
Bagers.
Otters.
Weesels.
A beast called Su being like a Bull.

Birdes.

Haukes.
Bitters.
Curlewes.
Herons.
Woodcockes.
Partridges.
Small birdes.
Plentie of foule for al pleasant game.
Apozates.
Blackbirdes.
Cranes.
Crowes like Cornish Choughes.
Duckes.
Godetes.
Geese.
Pigions.
Pargaues.
Feasants.
Swannes.
Thrushes.
Turtles.
Finches.
Nightingales. &c.

Fishes.

Coddes.
Salmons.
Seales.
Makerels.
Tortoyses.
Whales.
Horsefishes.
A fish like a grayhound good meate.
Lampreys.
Crabbes.
Crefishes.
Lobsters.
Eeles.
The riuers full of incredible store of all good fishe.

Wormes.

Silke wormes fayre and great.

Trees.

Bay.
Cypres.
Damson.
Palme.
Many trees yeelding sweet sauour.
Okes.
Nut trees.
Firre.
Vines.
Cahene good against poyson.
Cedars. } Hasell trees.
Cherietrees. } Walnuttrees
Pepper trees.
Ameda which healeth many diseases.

Ashe. Elmes.
Bore. Whitelmes.
Cidron. Pynes.
Pewe. Willowes.
Filbirdtrees better then ours.
Whitethornes bearing a berrie as big as a Damson.
Vines bearing a great grape.

Fruites.

Cowcumbers. Quinces.
Cytrons. Mulberries.
Ralpis. Almonds.
Apples. Melons.
Damsons. Figges.
Reasons great and small.
Muske melons. Lemons.
Orenges. Dates very great.
Strawberries.
Gooseberries red and white.

Gummes.

Rosen. Pitche. Tarre.
Turpentine. Honnie.
Frankencense. Mare.

Spices and Drugges.

Pepper.
Small spices like to vire.
Reubarbe in Florida: diuerse other kindes.

Hearbes and flowres.

Many sortes of herbes differing from ours.
Many simples like those of Fraunce.
Hempe.
Parsley.
Roses. Redde. White. Damaske.

Grayne and Pulse.

Corne like Rie. Millet.
Oates. Beanes of diuers
Pease. coulers.
Another straunge corne of good nourishment.
Maiz.

Metalles.

Golde in good quantitie.
Siluer.
Coper.
Leade.
many hils shew mineral matter.

Precious stones.

Turqueses.
Rubies.
Pearles great and faire.
Precious stones of diuers colours.
Elurgni a stone much esteemed there.
Riph a kind of stone shining bright.

Other stones.

Marble very hard. Jasper.
Alabaster. Freestone.
Quarries of glistring stones.

Colours.

Pelowe. Redde.
Blewe. Scarlet. Roane colour.

Dearesskinnes wrought like branched Damaske.
Harts skinnes paynted and died of diuers colours.
Bagges of red colours.
A roote called Auaty that they dye red withall in Florida.

So as the commodities already knowen, besides many yet vnknowen are these, and that in great quantitie.

Flesh. Fruites.
Fishe. Grayne.
Beueradges or drink of diuers sortes.
Golde. Copper.
Siluer. Lead.
Pearles. Furres.
Spices. Feathers.
Drugges. Gummes. Dyes.
Silke.
Hides vndressed.
Beasts skins wrought like Damaske.
Lecher died.
Hartes skinnes painted.
Stones for fayre building.
Precious stones.
Colours.
All kinde of good wood.

Imprinted at London at the *three Cranes in the Vinetree*, by Thomas Dawson. 1582.

¶ A SHORTE AND briefe narration of the two Nauigations and Diſcoueries to the Northweaſt partes called NEWE FRAVNCE:

Firſt tranſlated out of French into Italian, by that famous learned man *Gio: Bapt: Ramutius*, and now turned into Engliſh by *Iohn Florio*: Worthy the reading of all Venturers, Trauellers, and Diſcouerers.

IMPRINTED AT LONdon, by H. Bynneman, dvvelling in Thames ſtreate, neere vnto Baynardes Caſtell.

Anno Domini. 1580.

¶TO THE RIGHT VVORshipful Edmond Bray Esquire, High *Sherife within hir Maiesties Countie* of Oxenford: I. Florio vvisheth much encrease of worship in this life, and in the Worlde to come, eternall Happinesse.

THe olde saying is: None so bolde as blynd Bayard: nor anye so readye to vndertake, as the leaste able to performe: Euen so (right Worshipfull) it nowe fareth with me, who (at the requests and earneste solicitations of diuers my very good frends heere in Oxforde) haue vndertaken this translation, wherein I holde my selfe farre inferiour to many. Howbeeit, forasmuch as that seruaunt was of his Lord and Maister most highly discommended, whiche hiding his Talent in the grounde, had thereby profited nothing: my selfe being very loath to incurre the same faulte, and so to become worthy the like reprehension, haue the rather aduentured to translate this parte of Nauigation, whiche (I assure my selfe with other mens trauel and diligence) may be an occasion of no smal commoditie and benefite to this our Countrie of Englande. And heerein the more to animate and encourage the Englishe Marchants, I doe onely (for breuitie sake) propose vnto them the infinite treasures (not hidden to themselues) whiche both the Spaniardes, the Portugales, and the Venetians haue seuerally gained by their suche nauigations and trauailes. Nowe (right Worshipful) when I had well considered with my selfe, that hir Maiestie hathe deemed your Worship a very meete man for that authoritie wherein you nowe presently remaine, I my selfe coulde not but accompt your Worship (for the present) the fittest man within the shire, to patronize and defende this my simple labour, whereby any benefite maye either happen to hir Maiesties person, or commoditie, to hir highnesse common weale: and if the wealthe of a Prince be any cause of the safetie of his person, (which, who doubteth? it may be (and not vntruly) saide to be bothe. But to the ende your Worshippe haue not altogither so muche cause to con-

demne me for this my bolde attempt vpon no maner of acquaintance, I thought it not vnfit vnto you, that I haue the rather herevnto presumed, vppon the requeſt and warrant of my deare and welbeloued friend Maiſter H. Leigh, *who (no doubt) is a man verie mindfull of al your Worſhips courteſies from time to time ſhewed toward him. Thus not willingly deſirous to be herein more tedious than is requiſite, I ceaſe from troubling your good Worſhip, hartily praying the Almightie, to encreaſe the ſame, with abundaunce of all other vertues, to his good wil and pleaſure: and withall, wholly committe my ſelfe vnto your Worſhips good diſpoſition.*

From Oxenford the 25.
of Iune. 1580.
(:)

Your Worſhips moſt humble at
commaundement. I. Florio.

¶ To all Gentlemen, Merchants, and Pilots.

When I had taken in hande to tranſlate thys Treatiſe, which I did for the benefite and behoofe of thoſe that ſhall attempt any newe diſcouerie in the Northweaſt partes of *America*, I thought good briefly to touch the vſe of my tranſlation, that the Reader may ſee and conſider the drift of my trauell. For, although this Diſcourſe may ſeeme very barraine, and not to containe ſuche matter as is pretended, as beyng a particular Relation of certaine Prouinces whyche haue beene hitherto of all men rather contemned than throughly knowen: yet if the Marchant Venturer, or skilfull Pilot, or whoſoeuer deſirous of newe Diſcoueries, haue the readyng and peruſing thereof, for whome eſpecially I haue done it into Engliſhe, they will find matter worthy the looking, and conſequently, gratefully accept my paines herein. For here is the Deſcription of a Countrey no leſſe fruitful and pleaſant in al reſpects than is *England*, *Fraunce*, or *Germany*, the people, though ſimple and rude in manners, and deſtitute of the knowledge of God or any good lawes, yet of nature gentle and tractable, and moſt apt to receiue the Chriſtian Religion, and to ſubiect themſelues to ſome good gouernement: the commodities of the Countrey not inferiour to the Marchandize of *Moſcouy*, *Danske*, or many other frequented trades: the voyage verye ſhorte, being but three weekes ſayling from *Briſtowe*, *Plymmouth*, or any commodious Porte of the Weaſt Country, with

a direct course to the coast of the Newe found land. Al which oportunities besides manye others, mighte suffice to induce oure Englishemen, not onely to fall to some traffique wyth the Inhabitants, but also to plant a Colonie in some conuenient place, and so to possesse the Countrey without the gainsaying of any man, whiche was the iudgement and counsell of *Iohn Baptista Ramusius*, a learned and excellent Cosmographer, & Secretary to the famous state of *Venice*, whose words, bicause they are not impertinēt to this purpose, I haue here set downe. Why doe not the Princes (saieth he) whyche are to deale in these affaires, sende forth two or three Colonies to inhabite the Country, & to reduce this sauage natiō to some ciuilitie? considering what a battle and fruitfull soyle it is, how replenished with all kinde of graine, how it is stored wyth al sortes of Byrdes and Beastes, wyth such faire and mighty Riuers, that Captaine *Carthier* and his company, in one of them sayled vppe a hundreth and foure score leagues, findyng the countrey peopled on both sides in greate abundaunce. And moreouer, to cause the Gouernors of those Colonies to send forth men to search and discouer the North lands about *Terra del Lauorader*, and toward Weast northweast to the Seas whiche are to saile to the Country of *Cataya*, and from thence to the Ilands of *Molucke*. These were enterprises to purchase immortall praise, which the Lord *Anthony di Mendoza* Viceroy of *Mexico*, willing to put in execution, sent forth his Captains both by Sea and by Land vpon the Northweast of *Nuoua Spagona*, and discouered the Kingdome of the seauen Cities about *Ciuola*. And *Franciscus Vasques de Coronada*, passed from *Mexico* by lande towarde the Northweast 2850. miles, in so muche, that he came to the Sea, whyche lyeth betweene *Cataya* and *America*, where he met with the Catayan shyppes. And no doubt, if the French men in this their newe *Fraunce*, would haue discouered vp further into the land towards the Weast northweast partes, they shoulde haue founde the Sea, and might haue sayled to *Cataya*. Thus much out of *Ramusius*, where you may see this learned mans iudgement concerning

cerning the planting of Colonies, and inhabiting these countries, whych might be a meane, not only to discouer the Sea on the backe-side, as he desireth, but also to come vnto the knowledge of the Countries adiacent: and namely, of *Saguenay*, whiche aboundeth with Golde and other Mettalles, as in the seconde Relation is to be seene. All whyche thyngs, excepte they builde and inhabite, can neuer be atchieued, for as *Franciscus Lopez de Gomara*, and dyuers other Spanishe Authors affirme, the Spanyards neuer prospered or preuailed, but where they planted: whych of the Portingales maye also be verifyed, as in the Histories of all theyr Conquests and Discoueries doth manifestly appeare. And as there is none, that of right may be more bolde in this enterprice than the Englishmen, the land being first found out by *Iohn Gabot* the Father, and *Sebastian Gabot*, one of hys three sonnes, in the yeare 1494. in the name and behalfe of King *Henry* the seauenth, as both by the foresaide *Ramusius* in his first Volumes, and our owne Chronicles, and *Sebastian Gabots* letters patents yet extant, and in his Mappe maye be seene: so there is no nation that hath so good righte, or is more fit for this purpose, than they are, who trauayling yearely into those partes with 50. or 60. saile of shippes, might very commodiously transporte a sufficient number of men to plant a Colonie in some conuenient Hauen, and also might yeeld them yearly succour, and supply of al things necessary, receyuing againe such commodities as the country doth produce. And this the Frenchmen had done long since, if first their warres with the Spanyardes, and since their cruell dissentions at home, had not hindered them. And *Iohannes Varrozzana* a Florentine, if he had not beene preuented by death, purposed (as the foresayde *Ramusius* writeth) to perswade *Francis* the French King to send forth good store of people to inhabite certaine places of these coastes, where the aire is moste temperate, and the soyle moste fruitfull, with goodly Riuers and Hauens sufficient to harborough any naue, the inhabitantes of which places might be occasiõ to bring many good purposes to effecte,

and amongeſt manye others, to reduce thoſe poore rude and ignorant people to the true worſhip and ſeruice of God, and to teache them how to manure and till the ground, tranſporting ouer Beaſtes and Cattell of *Europe* into thoſe large and champion countreys, and finally, in time they might diſcouer vp into the land, and ſearch, whether among ſo many Ilands as are there, there be any paſſage to the Sea of *Cataya*. And thus much oute of the third Volume of Voyages and Nauigations, gathered into the Italian tongue by *Ramuſius*: whiche Bookes, if they were tranſlated into Engliſh by the liberalitie of ſome noble Perſonage, our Sea-men of *England*, and others, ſtudious of Geographie, ſhoulde know many worthy ſecrets, whiche hitherto haue beene concealed. For, the beſte Coſmographers of this age (as I am by the skilfull in thoſe Sciences informed, and as to him that doth diligently conſider their Mappes, it ſhall plainely appeare) haue deſcribed *Aſia*, *Africa*, and *America*, chiefly by the help of thoſe bookes. But to returne to that from whence I did digreſſe, althoughe ſome attemptes of oure Countrey-men haue not had as yet ſuche ſucceſſe as was wiſhed, they ought not therefore to bee the ſlower in this enterprice, for if they were of late contented in their voyage, to haue ſtayed al the Winter in thoſe colder Countries, if their ſtore of victualles had beene ſufficient, howe muche rather ought we nowe in a farre more temperate clime, where *Iames Carthier*, accompanyed wyth 120. men remained a whole Winter contrary to hys determination when he ſet out of *Fraunce?* Thus beſeeching God, that this my trauel may take that effect for the which it is meant, I commende the diligent conſideration to al ſuch Gentlemen, Merchants, and Pilots, as ſeeke Gods glory, the aduaunce-ment of their Countrey, and the happy ſucceſſe, to the prouidence of the Almighty, who in my opinion hath not in vaine ſtirred vppe the mindes of ſo many Honourable and Worſhipfull perſons to the furtheraunce of theſe commendable and worthy Diſcoueries.

In Oxford. I. F.

¶ The first relation of Iames Carthier *of the new land called* New Fraunce, nevvly discouered in the yeare of oure Lorde, 1534.

¶ How Maister Iames Carthier departed from the Port of *S. Malo*, with two Ships, and came to the new land, and howe he entred into the Porte of *Buona Vista*.

AFter that Sir Charles of *Mouy*, knight, Lord of *Meyleray*, & Vice-admirall of *Fraunce*, had caused all the Captaines, Maisters, and Mariners of the Shippes to be sworne to behaue themselues truely and faithfully in the seruice of the most Christian King of *France*, vnder the charge of the sayde Carthier, vpon the 20. day of Aprill. 1534. we departed from the Porte of *S. Malo* with two Ships of three score tun apéece burden, and by well appointed men in eche one, and with suche prosperous weather, we sailed onwardes, that vppon the 10. of May we came to the newe found land, where we entred into the cape of *Buona Vista*, which is in Latitude 48. degrées and a halfe, and in Longitude. * . But bicause of the great store of Ice that was alongest the sayde lande, we were constrayned to enter into a Hauen called, Saint Katherins Hauen, distaunt from the other Porte aboute fiue leagues towarde South southeast: there did we stay ten dates, lokking for faire weather, and in the meane while we mended and dressed our boates.

¶ Howe we came to the Ilande of Byrdes, and of the greate quantitie of Byrdes that there be.

VPon the 21. of May the wind beyng in the Weast, we hoised saile, and sailed toward North and by east from ẏ Cape of *Buona Vista* vntil we came to the Iland of Birdes, which was enuironed about with a banke of Ice, but broke and crackte. Notwithstanding the saide banke, our two boates went thither to take in some Birdes, whereof there is such plentie, that vnlesse a manne didde see them, he woulde think it an incredible thing: for albeit the Ilande (which containeth aboute a league in circuite) be so full of them, that they seme to haue bene brought thither, and sowed for the nonce, yet are there a hundreth fold as many houering about it as within, some of the which are as big as Iayes, blacke and white, with beakes lyke vnto Crowes: they houer alwaies about the sea, they cannot flye very high, because their wings are so little, and no bigger than halfe ones hand, yet doe they flye as swiftly as any birdes of the ayre leuell to the water, they are also exceeding fat: we named them Aporath. In lesse than halfe an houre we filled two boats ful of them, as if they had bene with stones: so that besides them which we did eate fresh, euery ship dyd powder and salt fiue or sixe barrels ful of them.

¶ Of two sortes of Byrdes, the one called *Godetz*, the other *Margaulz*: and how we came to *Carpunt*.

BEsides these, there is an other kinde of Birdes, whyche houer in the aire ouer the sea, lesser than the others: and these doe al gather themselues togither in the Iland, & put themselues vnder the wings of other byrds that are greater: these we name Godetz. There are also of another sorte, but bigger, & white, who bite euen as Dogges: those we named Margaulz. And albeit the said Ilande be 14. leagues from the maine lande, notwithstanding Beares come swimming thither

thither to eate of the saide Byrdes: and our men founde one there as greate as any Cowe, and as white as any Swanne, who in their presence leapt into the sea, and vpon Whitsonmonday (following our voyage towarde the lande) we mette hir by the way, swimming towarde lande as swiftly as wée coulde saile: so sone as we sawe hir we pursued hir with our boates, and by maine strength tooke hir, whose flesh was as good to be eaten, as the flesh of a Calfe of two yeares olde. The Wednesday following beyng the 27. of the moneth, we came to the entrance of the Bay of the Castels, but bycause the weather was ill, and the greate store of Ice wée founde, we were constrayned to enter into an harborough about the saide entraunce called *Carpunt*, where, bycause wée could not come oute of it, we stayed till the 9. of June, that thence wée departed, on hope with the aide of God to saile further than the said *Carpunt*, which is in latitude 51. degrées.

¶ The description of the newe founde lande, from Cape *Razo*, to the Cape of *Degrade*.

THe lande from Cape *Razo*, to the Cape of *Degrade*, whiche is the point of the entrance to the Bay that trendeth from head to head toward North northest, and South southweast, al this part of land is parted into Ilands, one so nére the other, that there are but small riuers betwéene them, thorowe the whyche you may passe with little boates, and therfore there are certaine good harbourghs, among whyche is that of *Carpunt*, and that of *Degrade*. In one of these Ilands, that is the highest of them all, béeyng on the toppe of it, you maye playnely sée the two lowe Ilandes, that are neare to Cape *Razo*, from whence to the Porte of *Carpunt*, they counte it twentie and fiue leagues, and there are two entraunces thereat, one on the East, the other on the South side of the Iland. But it is to be noted, that from the side, and pointe of the Easte, bycause that euerye where

there is nothing else but shelues, and the water is very shallowe: you muste goe aboute the Ilande towarde the Weste the length of halfe a Cable or thereaboute, and then to goe towarde the South, to the said *Carpont*. Also you are to take hede of three Shelues that are in the Chanel vnder the water: and towarde the Iland on the Easte side in the Chanell, the water is about two faddome depe, and cleare grounde. The other trendeth toward East northeast, and on the Weste you may go on shoare.

¶ Of the Ilande whiche now is called Saint Katherins Ilande.

GOing from the Point of *Degrade*, and entring into the sayde Baye towarde the Weast, and by North: there is some doubt of two Ilandes that are on the right side, one of the whiche is distant from the saide pointe 3. leagues, and the other 7. either more or lesse than the first, beyng a lowe and plaine land, and it semeth to be parte of the maine lande. I named it Saint Katherines Ilande: inwhich, toward Northeast there is verye deepe soile: but aboute a quarter of a league from it, very ill ground, so that you muste goe a little about. The saide Iland, and the Porte of Castelles trend towarde North northeast, and South southweast, and they are about 15. leagues asunder. From the saide Porte of Castels to the Porte of *Gutte*, whyche is in the northerne parte of the said Bay, that trendeth towarde East northeast, and Weast southweast, there are twelue leagues and an halfe: and aboute two leagues from the Porte of *Balances*, that is to say, the thirde parte, athwarteth the sayde Bay: the deapth beyng sounded it is about 18. faddomes: and from the said Porte of *Balances* to the White Sands toward Weast southweast there is 15. leagues, but you muste take hede of a shelfe that lyeth about 3. leagues outward from the sayd White Sands on the Southweast side aboue water like a Boate.

Of

¶ Of the place called *White Sandes*: of the Ilande of *Breſt*, and of the Ilande of Byrdes: the ſortes and quantitie of Byrdes that there are founde: and of the Porte called the *Iſlettes*.

WHite *Sandes* is a Roade in the whiche there is no place garded from the South, nor Southeaſt. But towarde South ſouthweaſt the ſaid roade there are two Ilandes, one of the which is called *Breſt* Iland, and the other the Ilande of Byrdes, in whiche there is great ſtore of Godetz, & Crowes with red beakes and redde fete: they make their neſtes in holes vnder the ground euen as Connies. A point of land being paſſed about a league from White *Sands*, there is a Porte & paſſage found, called the *Iſlettes*, a better place than White *Sandes*: and there is great fiſhing. From the ſaide Porte of the *Iſlettes*, vnto another called *Breſt*: the circuite is aboute ten leagues. This Porte is in latitude 51. degrées and 55. minutes, and in longitude. * . From the *Iſlettes*, to that place there are many other Ilandes: and the ſaide Porte of *Breſt* is alſo amongſt thoſe Ilandes. Moreouer the Ilands doe compaſſe more than 3. leagues from the ſaid *Breſt*, beyng lowe, and ouer them are the other landes (aboue mentioned) ſeene.

¶ Howe we wyth our Shippes entred into the Porte of *Breſt*, and ſayling onwarde towarde the Weaſt, we paſt amidſt the *Iſlettes*, which were ſo many in number, that it was not poſsible to tel them: and how we named thē the *Iſlettes*.

VPon the 10. of June we with our Ships entred into the Port of *Breſt*, to furniſh our ſelues with water and wood, and to make vs readye to paſſe the ſaide Bay. Vpon Saynt Barnabas day, ſeruice being heard, we with our boates went beyond the ſaid Porte toward the Weaſt, to ſee what harboroughes were there: we paſſed thaughe the middeſt of the

Islettes, which were so many in number, that it was not possible they might be told, for they continued about 10. leagues beyonde the saide Porte. We to rest our selues stayed in one of them a night, and there we found greate store of Ducke egges, and other byrdes that there doe make their neastes, we named them all, the *Islettes*.

¶ Of the Porte called *S. Antonies Porte*, *S. Seruans Porte*, *Iames Carthiers Porte*: of the riuer called *S. Iames*: of the customes and apparell of the inhabitors in the Iland of *White Sandes*.

THe next day we passed the saide Ilandes, and beyonde them all we found a good Hauen, whyche we named S. Antonies Hauen, and howe one or two leagues beyonde, we founde a little riuer toward the Southwest coast, that is betweene two other Ilandes, and is a good harborough. There we sette vppe a Crosse, and named it S. Seruans Porte: and on the Southwest side of the said Porte and riuer, about one league, there is a small Ilande as round as any Doen, enuironed about with many other little Ilandes, that giue notice to the saide Portes. Further about two leagues, there is an other greater riuer, in whiche they toke good store of Salmon, that we named S. Iames his Riuer. Beyng in the sayde riuer, we sawe a Shippe of *Rochell* that the night before had passed the Porte of *Brest*, where they thought to haue gone a fishing: but the marriners not knowing where they were, we with our boates approched neare vnto it, and did direct it to another Porte one league more toward the Weast than the saide riuer of S. Iames, which I take to be one of the beste in all the World, and therefore wee named it Iames Carthiers Sound. If the soile were as good as the harborroughes are, it were a great commoditie: but it is not to be called the new Land but rather Stones, and wilde Furres, and a place fitte for wilde beastes, for in all the Northe Ilande I dide not see a Cartloade of good earth: yet went I on shoare in many places,

places, and in the Iland of White Sandes, there is nothyng else but Mosse, and small Thornes scattered here and there, withered and drye. To be shorte, I beleeue that this was the lande that God allotted to Caine. There are men of an indifferent good stature and bignesse, but wilde and vnruly: they weare their haire tyed on the top like a wreath of Hay, and put a woodden pin within it, or any other such thing, in steade of a naile, and wyth them they binde certaine birdes feathers. They are clothed with beastes skinnes, as wel the men as womẽ, but that the womẽ go somwhat straighter and closer in their garmentes than men doe, wyth their wastes gyrded: they paint themselues with certaine Roan coloures: their Boates are made of the barke of a trée called *Boul*, wyth the whyche they fishe, and take greate store of Seales, and as farre as we coulde vnderstande since oure commyng thither, that is not their habitation, but they come from the maine lande out of hotter Countreys, to take of the sayde Seales and other necessaries for theyr lyuing.

¶ Of certaine Capes, that is to say, the *double Cape*, the *pointed Cape*, *Cape Roiall*, and the *Cape of Milke*: of the *Mountaines of Barnes*: of the Ilandes of *Doue houses*: and of the greate fishing of Cods.

VPon the 13. of that moneth we came to our Shippes agayne with our boates, on purpose to saile forwards, because the weather was faire, & vpon Sundaye we caused seruice to be saide: then on Monday being the 15. of the moneth, we departed from *Brest* and sailed toward the South to take a viewe of the landes that there we had séene, that séemed vnto vs to be two Ilandes: but when we were amiddest the Bay, we knew it to be firme lande, where was a greate double Cape, one aboue the other, and therfore wée named it the Double Cape. In the entrance of the Bay we sounded, and founde it to be an hundred faddome rounde aboute vs.

From

From *Breſt*, to the double Cape, there is about 20 leagues, and aboute fiue or ſixe leagues beyond we ſounded againe, and founde 20 faddome water. The ſaide lande lyeth Northeaſt, and Southweaſt. The nexte day being the 16. of the moneth, we ſailed along the ſaide coaſte towarde Southweaſt, and by South, aboute 35 leagues from the double Cape, where wee founde very ſteepe and wilde hilles, among the whyche were ſeene certaine ſmall Cabbans, whyche we in the Countrey call Barnes, and therfore we named them the Hilles of the Barnes. The other Lands and Mountaines are all craggie, cleft, and cutte, and betwixt them and the ſea, there are other Ilandes, but lowe. The day before, through the darke miſts and fogges of the weather, we coulde not haue ſighte of any lande, but in the euening we ſpyed an entraunce into the lande, by a ryuer, among the ſaide Hilles of Barnes, and a Cape lying toward the Southweſt about 3. leagues frō vs. The ſaide Cape is on the top of it blunt pointed, and alſo towarde the Sea, it endeth in a pointe, wherefore we named it the pointed Cape, on the north ſide of whiche, there is a plaine Iland. And becauſe we would haue notice of the ſaid entrance, to ſee if there were any good Hauens, we ſtroke ſaile for that night. The nexte day being the 17. of the Moneth, we had ſtormie weather from Northeaſt, wherefore we toke our way toward the Southweſt vntil Thurſeday morning, and we went about 37. leagues, til we came athwart a Bay full of rounde Ilandes like Doue houſes, and therefore wee named them the Doue houſes. And from the Bay of Saint *Iulian*, from the whyche to a Cape that lyeth South and by weaſt, which we called Cape Riall, there are 7. leagues, and toward the Weaſt Southweaſt ſide of the ſaide Cape there is another that beneath is all craggie, and aboue round. On the North ſide of whiche about halfe a league there lyeth a lowe Ilande, that Cape we named the Cape of Milke. Betwéene theſe two Capes there are certaine lowe Ilandes, aboue whiche, there are alſo certaine others, that ſhew that there be ſome riuers. About two leagues from Cape Roiall, wée

Cape Latte.

we sounded, and found tenne faddome water, and there is the greatest fishing of Coddes that is possible: for staying for our companie, in lesse than an houre we toke aboue an hundred of them.

¶ Of certayne Ilands that lie betweene Cape *Roiall*, and the Cape of *Milke*.

The nexte daye, being the eyghtenth of the Moneth, the Winde with such rage turned against vs, that we were constrayned to go backe toward Cape Royall, thinking there to find some harborough, and with oure Boates wente to discouer betwéene the Cape Royall, and the Cape of Milke, and found, that aboue the low Ilands there is a great, and very déepe Gulfe, within which are certaine Ilands. The sayd Gulfe on the South side is shutte vp. The foresayd low grounds are on one of the sides of the entrance, and Cape Royall is on the other. The sayde lowe groundes do stretche themselues more than halfe a league within the Sea. It is a playne Countrey, but an ill soyle: and in the middest of the entrance thereof, there is an Iland. The sayde Gulfe in latitude is fortie eyght degrées and an halfe, and in Longitude. *. That night we found no harborough, and therefore we launched out into the Sea, leauing the Cape toward the Weast.

¶ Of the Iland called *S. Iohn*.

From the sayde daye vntill the 24. of the moneth, being S Iohns day, we had both stormie weather and winde against vs, with such darknesse and mistes, that vntill Saint Iohns day, we could haue no sight of any land, and then had we sight of a Cape of land, ỳ from Cape Royall lieth South-weast, about 35. leagues, but that day was so foggie and mistie, that we could not come nére land, and bycause it was S. Iohns day, we named it Cape S. Iohn.

¶ Of certayne Ilands called the Ilands of *Margaulz*, and of the kinds of beastes and birds that there are found. Of the Iland of *Brion*, and Cape *Dolphin*.

THe nexte daye being the 25. of the moneth, the weather was also stormie, darke, and windie, but yet we sayled a part of the day toward Weast North-weast, and in the euening we put our selues athwart vnto the second quarter that thence we departed, then did we by our compasse know that we were North-weast, and by Weast about seauen leagues and an halfe from the Cape of S. Iohn, and as we were aboute to hoyse sayle, the wind turned into the North-weast, wherefore we went toward North-east, about fiftéene leagues, and came to thrée Ilands, two of whiche are as stéepe and vpright as any wall, that it was not possible to climbe them: and betwéene them there is a little clift. These Ilands were as full of Birds, as any fielde or meddow is of grasse, that there do make their nestes: and in the greatest of them, there was a great and infinite number of those that we cal Margaulz, that are white, and bigger than any Géese, which were seuered in one part. In the other were only Godetz Isoli, but towarde the shoare there were of these Godetz, and greate Apponatz, like to those of that Ilande that we aboue haue mentioned: we went downe to the lowest part of the least Iland, where we kild aboue a thousand of those Godetz, & Apponatz. We put into our Boates so many of them as wée pleased, for in lesse than one houre, we might haue filled thirtie such boates of them: we named them the Ilands of Margaultz. About fiue leagues from the sayde Ilandes, on the Weast, there is another Iland that is about two leagues in length, and so much in breadth: there did we stay all night to take in water and wood. That Ilande is enuironed rounde about with sande, and hath a very good roade about it thrée or four faddome déepe. Those Ilands haue the best soyle that euer we saw, for that one of their fields is more worth, than all the new land. We foũd it all full of goodly trées, medowes, cham-

rhampaines full of wild peason blomed, as thicke, as ranke, and as faire, as any can be seene in *Brittayne*, that they seemed to haue bin plowed and sowed. There was also great store of gooseberies, strawberies, damaske roses, parseley, with other very sweete and pleasant hearbes. About the said Iland are very great beastes, as great as Oxen, which haue two great teeth in their mouths like vnto the Elephant, and liue also in the Sea. We saw one of them sleeping vpon the banke of the water: we thinking to take it, went to it with our Boates, but so soone as he heard vs, he cast himselfe into the Sea. We also sawe Beares, and Wolues: we named it Brions Iland. About it towarde South-east, and North-west, there are great medowes. As farre as I could gather and comprehend, I thinke that there be some passage betweene the new land, and Brions land, if so it were, it would be a great shortning, as well of the time, as of the way, if any perfection coulde be founde in it. Aboute foure leagues from that Ilande towarde West South-west, there is firme lande, that seemeth to be as an Ilande, compassed aboute with little Ilands of sandes. There is a goodly Cape, which we named Cape Doulphin, for there is the beginning of good groundes. On the seauen and twentith of *Iune* we compassed the said landes about that lie West South-west: a farre off they seeme to bee little hilles of sande, for they are but lowe landes: we coulde neyther goe to them, nor land on them, because the winde was against vs. That daye we wente fiftéene leagues.

¶ Of the Iland called *Alezai*, and of *S. Peeters* Cape.

The nert day we went along the said land aboute tenne leagues, till we came to a Cape of redde lands, that is all craggie, within the which, there is a bracke loking toward the North. It is a very low Countrey. There is also betweene ẏ sea, & a certain poole a plaine field: and frō that Cape of land and ẏ poole, vntill to another Cape, there is about 14. leagues.

The land is fashioned as it were halfe a circle, all compassed about with sand like a ditch, ouer which, as farre as ones eye can stretch, there is nothing but marrish groundes, and standing poles. And before you come to the first Cape, very nere the mayne lande, there are two little Ilands. Aboute fiue leagues from the seconde Cape towarde South weast, there is another Iland very high and poynted, which we named Alezai. The first Cape we named S. Peeters Cape, because vpon that day we came thither.

¶ Of the Cape called *Orleans* Cape: of the Riuer of Boates: of wild mens Cape: and of the qualitie and temperature of the Countrey.

FRom Brions Iland to this place, there is a good sandie ground, and hauing sounded toward South weast euen to the Shoare, about fiue leagues, we found 12. faddome water, and within one league 6. and very nere the shoare rather more than lesse. But because we would be better acquaynted with this stonie and rockie ground, we stroke our Sayles lowe and athwart. The nexte daye being the last of the moneth saue one, the winde blewe South and by East. We sayled Westwarde vntill Tuesday morning at Sunne rising, being the last of the moneth, without any sighte or knowledge of any lande, except in the euening towarde Sunne sette, that we discouered a Land, whiche seemed to bee two Ilandes, that were beyond vs West southweast, about nine or tenne leagues. All the next day till the nexte morning at Sunne rising we sayled Westward about foure leagues, and by the way we perceyued that the lande we hadde seene like two Ilandes, was firme lande, lying South south-east, and North north-weast, till to a very good Cape of lande called Orleans Cape. All the sayde lande is lowe and playne, and the fairest that may possibly be seene, full of goodly meddowes and Trees. True it is that we could finde no harborough there, because it is

all

all full of shelues and sandes. We with our boates went on shore in many places, and among the reste we entred into a goodly riuer, but very shallow, which we named the riuer of boats, bycause that there we saw boats ful of wild men, that were crossing the riuer. We had no other notice of the sayde wilde men: for the winde came from the Sea, and beate vs againste the shore, that we were constrained to retire oure selues with our boates toward our shippes, till the next day morning at Sunne rising, being the firste of July, we sayled Northeast, in which time there rose great mystes & stormes, and therefore we strucke our sayles till two of the clocke in the after noone, that the weather became cleare, and there we had sight of Orleance Cape, & of another about seuē leagues from vs, lying North and by East, and that we called Wilde mens Cape. On the Northside of this Cape aboute halfe a league, there is a very dangerous shelf, and banke of stones. Whilest we wer at this Cape, we saw a man running after our boats that were going along the coast, who made signes vnto vs that we shoulde retourne towarde the sayd Cape againe. We seeing such signes, began to tourne toward him, but he seeing vs come, began to flee: so sone as we were come on shoare, we set a knife before him, and a woollen girdle on a little staffe, and then came to our ships again. That day we trended the sayde land about nine or ten leagues, hoping to finde some good harborough, but it was not possible, for as I haue sayd alreadie, it is a very low land, & enuironed round about with great shelues. Neuertheless we went that day on shore in foure places to see the goodly and swete smelling trees that there were: we founde them to be Cidrons, Ewe trees, Pines, white Elmes, Ashes, Willowes, with manye other sortes of trees to vs vnknowen, but without any fruit. The groundes where no wood is, are very faire, and al full of peason, white and red gooseberies, strawberies, blacke berries, and wilde corne, euen like vnto Rie, that it seemeth to haue bene sowen and plowed. This Countrey is of better temperature than any other that can be seene, and very hote.

There are many Thrushes, Stockdoues, and other byrdes: to be short, there wanteth nothing but good harborough.

¶ Of the Baie called *Saint Lunario*, and other notable Baies, and Capes of lande, and of the qualitie, and goodnesse of those groundes.

THe next day being the seconde of July we discouered and had sight of land on the Northerne side towarde vs, that dyd ioyne vnto the lande abouesayd, all compassed about, and we knewe that it had about * in dépth, and as muche athwart, we named it Saint Lunarios Baie, & with our boates we went to the Cape toward the North, and founde the land and grounde so lowe, that for the space of a league from land there was but halfe a faddome water. On the Northeast side from the sayde Cape about seauen or eight leagues there is another Cape of lande, in the middest whereof there is a Baie fashioned triangle wise, verye déepe, and as far as we could ken from it lieth Northeast. The said Baie is compassed about wt sands and shelues about ten leagues from land, and there is but one faddome water: from the saide Cape to the banke of the other, ther is about fifténe leagues. We being a crosse the sayde Capes, discouered another lande and Cape, and as farre as we coulde ken, it lay North & by East. All that night the weather was very ill, and great windes, so that we were constrained to beare a finall sayle vntill the next morning, being the thirde of July, that the winde came from the West: and we sayled Northwarde, to haue a sight of the lande that we had left on the Northeast side, aboue the lowe landes, among whiche high and lowe landes there is a Guife, or Breach, in some places about fiue and twenty faddome déepe, and fifténe leagues in breadth, with varietie of landes, hoping to finde some passage thyther, we went euen as the passage of the Castels. The sayde gulfe lyeth East Northeast, and West Southwest. The grounde that lyeth on the South side of the sayde gulfe, is as good and easie to

be

be wrought, and full of as goodly fieldes and meadowes, as anye that euer we haue, as plaine and smoothe as anye die: and that which lyeth on the North, is a Countrey altogither hillie, full of woods, and very high and great trées of sundry sortes: among the rest there are as goodly Ceders, and Firre trées, as possibly can be séene, able to make maſtes for ships of thrée hundered Tunne: Neyther did we sée anye place that was not full of the sayde trées, excepted two onlye, that were full of goodly medowes, with two very faire Lakes. The middeſt of the sayde Baie is seauen and fourtie degrées and halfe in latitude.

¶ Of the *Cape of Hope*, and of *Saint Martins Creeke*, & howe seuen boats ful of wilde men, came to our boate, wold not retire themselues, but being terrified with our Colubrins and lanches we shot at them, they fled with great haſt.

THe Cape of ỹ said South land, was called The Cape of Hope, through the hope that there we had to finde some passage. The fourth of July we went along ỹ coaſt of ỹ sayd land on the Northerly side to finde some harborough, where we entred into a Créeke altogither open on ỹ South, where there is no succour againſt ỹ wind: we thought good to name it S. Martines Creeke. Ther we stayed frō the fourth of July, vntil the twelfth: while we were there, on Monday being the firth of ỹ month, seruice being done, we wō one of our boates went to discouer a Cape & point of lande ỹ on the Northerne side was about seauen or eight leagues from vs, to sée whiche way it did bend, & being within halfe a league of it, we sawe two cōpanies of boats of wilde men going frō one land to the other: theyr boates were in nūber about fiue & fortie or fifty. One parte of the whiche came to the sayde pointe, and a great number of the mē went on shore, making a gret noyse, beckning vnto vs that we shoulde come on lande, shewing vs certaine skinnes vppon péeces of Wodde, but bicause we hadde but one onely boate, we woulde not goe to them, but

but went to the other side, lying in the sea: they seeing vs flee, prepared two of their boats to follow vs, with whiche came also fiue more of them that were comming from the sea side, al which approched nere vnto our boate, dauncing, and making many signes of ioye and myrth, as it were desiring our friendship, saying in theyr tongue NAPEV TONDAMEN ASSVRTAH, with manye other that we vnderstode not. But because (as we haue said) we had but one boate, we wold not stande to theyr curtesie, but made signes vnto them, that they should turne backe, which they would not do, but with great furye came toward vs: and sodainely with their boates compassed vs aboute: and bycause they woulde not alwaye from vs by any signes that we coulde make, we shotte of two peces among them, whiche did so terrifie them, that they put themselues to flight towarde the sayde pointe, makyng a great noyse: and hauing stayde a while, they began a new, euen as at the first, to come to vs againe, & being come nere our boate, we strucke at them with two launces, which thing was so great a terrour vnto them, that with greate hast they began to flee, and would no more follow vs.

¶ How the sayde men commming to our shippes, and our men going toward them, both parties went on land, and how the saide wilde men with great ioye beganne to traficke with our men.

THe next daye, part of the sayde wilde men with nine of their boates came to the point and entrance of the creek, where we with our ships were at road. We being aduertised of theyr cõming, went to the point where they wer with our boates: but so sone as they sawe vs, they began to flee, making signes that they came to traficke with vs, shewing vs suche skinnes as they cloth themselues withall, whiche are of small value. We likewise made signes vnto them, that we wished them no euil: and in signe thereof two of our men vẽtured to go on lande to them, and carrie them knines wyth

other

other Iron wares, and a red hat to giue vnto their Captain. Which when they saw, they also came on land, and brought some of their skinnes, and so began to deale with vs, seeming to be very glad to haue our iron wares, and other things, still dauncing with many other ceremonies, as with their handes to cast sea water on their heades. They gaue vs whatsoeuer they had, not keeping any thing, that they were constrained to go backe againe naked, and made vs signes that the nexte day they would come againe, and bring more skinnes with them.

¶ How that we hauing sent two of our men on lande with wares, there came about. 300. wilde mē with great gladnes. Of the quality of the Country, what it bringeth forth, and of the Baie called *The Baie of heate.*

Vpō Thursday being the eight of the moneth, because the winde was not good to go out with our ships, we set our boates in a readinesse to go to discouer the saide Baie, and ỳ daye we wente fifténe leagues within it. The nexte day, the winde and wether being faire, we sayled vntil none, in which time we had notice of a great part of the sayd Baie, and how that vpon the lowe landes, there were other lands, with high mountaines: but seeing that there was no passage at al, wé began to turne backe again, taking our way along the coast, and sayling, we sawe certaine wilde men, that stode vpon the shore of a Lake, that is among the lowe grounds, who were making fires and smokes: we went thither, and founde that there was a Chanel of the sea, that did enter into the Lake, & setting our boates at one of the banckes of the Chanell, the wilde men with one of their boates came vnto vs, & brought vs péces of Seales readie sodde, putting them vpon péces of wood: then retyring themselues, they woulde make signes vnto vs, that they did giue them vs. We sente two men vnto them with Hatchets, knines, beades, & other such like ware, whereat they were very glad, and by and by in clusters they

came to the shore where we wer with their boates, bringing with them skinnes, and other such things as they had, to haue of our wares. They were more than three hundred men, women, and children: some of the women which came not ouer, we might see them stande vp to the knees in water, singing and daunsing, the other that had passed the riuer where we were, came verye frienolye to vs, rubbing oure armes with their owne handes, then woulde they lifte them vppe towarde heauen, shewing manye signes of gladnesse: and in suchwise were we assured one of another, that we very familiarly beganne to traffiche of whatsoeuer they had, till they had nothing but their naked bodies, for they gaue vs al what soeuer they had, and that was but of small value. We perceiued that this people might verie easily be conuerted to our religion. They go from place to place. They liue only with fishing. They haue an ordinarie time to fish for their prouision. The Countrey is hotter, than the Countrey of *Spaine*, and the faireſt that can possibly be found, altogither smoth, and leuel. There is no place, be it neuer so little, but it harbe some trees (yea albeit it be sandie) or else is ful of wilde corn, that hath an eare like vnto Rie: the corn is like Dates, small Peason as thicke as if they had bin sown & plowed, white & red goseberies, strawberies, blackberies, white & red Roses, wt many other floures, of very swete and pleasãt smel. Ther be also many goodly medowes ful of grasse, & Lakes where gret plentie of Salmons be. They cal a Hatchet in their tõg Cochi, and a knife Bacon: we named it The Bay of Heate.

¶ Of another nation of wilde men: of their maners, liuing and clothing.

WE being certified that there was no passage through the said Bay, we hoised saile, & went frõ S. Martines Creeke vpon Sonday being the twelfth of July, to go & discouer further in the said Baie, and went along the sea coast Eastward about eighténe leagues, till we came to the Cape of *Prato*, where we found the tide very greate, but shallow, and the sea stormie,

stormie, so that we were constrained to drawe toward shore, betweene the saide Cape and an Iland lying Eastwarde, about halfe a league from the Cape, where we cast Ancker for that night. The next morning we hoised sayle to trend ỹ said coaste about, which lyeth North Northeast. But there rose such a stormie and raging winde against vs, that we wer cõstrained to come to the place againe, from whence we were come: There did we stay all that daye till the nexte, that we hoised vp sayle, and came to the middest of a riuer fiue or sixe leagues from the Cape of *Prato* Northward, and being ouerthwart the said riuer, there arose againe a contrarie winde, with great fogges and stormes. So that we were constrayned vpon Tuisday, being the fourteenth of the moneth, to enter into the riuer, and there did we stay til the sixtenth of the moneth, loking for faire weather to come out of it, on which day being Thursdaye, the winde became so raging, that one of our shippes lost an Ancker, and we were constrayned to go vp higher into the riuer seauen or eighte leagues, into a good harborough and ground, ỹ we with our boates found out, and through the euil weather, tempest, and darkenesse that was, we stayed in the saide harborough till the fiue and twentith of the month, that we coulde not come out: in the mean time we sawe a greate multitude of wilde men that were fishing for Mackrels, whereof there is great store. Their boats wer about fortie, and the persons, what with men, women, and children, two hundred, which after they had haunted our cõpanie a while, they came very familiarly with their boates to ỹ sides of our ships. We gaue thẽ kniues, combs, beades of glas, & other trifles of smal value, for which they made many signes of gladnesse, lifting their handes vp to Heauen, dauncing and singing in their boates. These men may very wel & truely be called Wilde, because there is no poorer people in the world. For I thinke al that they had togither, besides their boates and nets, was not worth fiue souce. They go altogither naked, sauing their priuities, which couered with a little skinne, and certaine olde skinnes that they cast vppon them.

Neyther in nature nor in language, do they any whit agrée vñto them we found first: Their heads be altogither shauen, except one bush of haire, they suffer to grow vpon the toppe of their crowne, as long as a horse taile, and then with certaine leather strings binde it in a knot vpon their heades. They haue no other dwelling but their boates, which they tourne vpside down, and vnder them they lay themselues al along vpon the bare ground. They eate their flesh almoste rawe, onely that they heate it a little vppon imbers of coles, so doe they their fishe. Upon Magdalens day we with our boates wente to the bancke of the riuer, and frælye went on shore among them, whereat they made many signes of gladnesse, and al their mé in two or three companies began to sing and daunce, séeming to be very glad of our comming. They had causéd al the yõg women to flée into the wood, two or three excepted, that stayed with them, to each of which we gaue a combe, and a little bell made of Tinne, for which they were very glad, thanking our Captaine, rubbing his armes and breastes with their handes. When the men saw vs giue something vnto those that had stayde, it causéd all the rest to come out of the wood, to the ende they should haue as muche as the others: These women were about twentie, who altogither in a knot fell vpon our Captain, touching and rubbing him with their hãds, according to their manner of cherishing and making muche of one, who gaue to eache of them a little Tinne bell: then sodainely they began to daunce, and sing many songs. There we founde great store of Mackrels, that they had taken vpon the shore, with certaine nettes that they make to fishe, of a kinde of hempe that groweth in that place where ordinarily they abide, for they neuer come to the sea, but onlye in fishing time. As farre as I vnderstand, ther groweth likewise a kinde of Millet as bigge as small Peason, like vnto that which groweth in *Bresil*, which they eat in stead of breade. They had greate store of it. They call it in their tong RAPAIGE. They haue also Prunes, (that is to saye Damsins) which they dry for winter as we do, they cal thẽ HONESTA.

They

They haue also Figges, Nuttes, Apples, and other fruites, and Beanes, that they cal SAHV, their Nuttes CAHEHYA. If we shewed them any thing that they haue not, nor knowe not what it is, shaking their heads, they will say NOHDA, whiche is as much to say, they haue it not, nor they know it not. Of those things they haue, they would with signes shew vs the way how to dresse them, and how they grow. They eate nothing that hath any tast of salte. They are very great Théeues, for they will filch and steale whatsoeuer they can lay hold of, and all is fish that commeth to net.

¶ How our men set vp a great Crosse vpon the poynt of the sayd Ports and the Captayne of those wild men, after a long Oration, was by our Captayne appeased, and contented that two of his Children should goe with him.

VPon the 24. of ỳ Moneth, we caused a faire high Crosse to be made of the heigth of thirtie foote, which was made in the presence of many of them, vpon the poynt of the entrance of the Gulfe, in the middest whereof, we hanged vp a Sheeld with three Floure de Luces in it, and in the toppe was carued in the wood with Anticke letters this posie, VIVE LE ROY DE FRANCE. Then before them all we set it vp vpon the sayd poynt. They with great héede beheld both the making and setting of it vp. So soone as it was vp, we altogither kneeled downe before them, with our hands towarde Heauen, yéelding God thankes: and we made signes vnto them, shewing them the Heauens, and that all our saluation dependeth only on him which in them dwelleth: whereat they shewed a great admiration, looking first one at another, and then vpon the Crosse. And after we were returned to oure Shippes, their Captayne clad with an old Beares Skinne, with three of his Sonnes, and a Brother of his with him, came vnto vs in one of their Boates, but they came not so néere vs as they were wont to do: there he made a long Oration vnto vs, shewing vs the crosse we had set vp, and making

a Crosse with two of his fingers, then did he shew vs all the Countrey about vs, as if he would say that all was his, and that we should not set vp any Crosse without his leaue. His talke being ended, we shewed him an Axe, fayning that we would giue it him for his skinne, to whiche he listned, for by little and little he came neere our Ships. One of our fellowes that was in our boate, toke holde on theirs, & suddaynely lept into it, with two or three more, who enforced him to enter into our Ships, whereat they were greatly astonished. But our Captaine did straightwayes assure thē, that they should haue no harme, nor any iniury offered them at all, and entertained them very frendly, making them eate and drinke. Then did we shew them with signes, that the Crosse was but only set vp to be as a light and leader which wayes to enter into the port, and that we would shortly come againe, and bring good store of iron wares and other things, but that we would take two of his children with vs, and afterward bring them to the said port againe: and so we clothed two of them in shirtes, and coloured coates, with red cappes, and put about euery ones necke a copper chaine, whereat they were greatly contented: then gaue they their old clothes to their fellowes that wente backe againe, and we gaue to each one of those three that wēt backe, a hatchet, and some knines, which made thē very glad. After these were gone, and had told the newes vnto their fellowes, in the after none there came to our ships fiue boates of them, with fiue or sixe men in euery one, to take their farewels of those two we had retained to take with vs, and brought them some fish, vttering many words which we did not vnderstand, making signes that they woulde not remoue the Crosse we had set vp.

¶ How after we were departed from the saide porte, following our voiage along the sayd coast, we went to discouer the land lying South-east, and North-west.

The nexte daye, being the 25. of the moneth, we had faire weather, and went from the said porte: and being out of the

the Riuer, we sailed East North-east, for, after the entrance into the said Riuer, the land is enuironed about, and maketh a bay in maner of halfe a circle, where being in our Ships, we might see all the coast saylyng behind, which we came to seeke, the land lying South-east and North-weast, the course of which was distant from the riuer about twentie leagues.

¶ Of the Cape *S. Aluise*, and *Momorancies Cape*, and certayne other lands, and how one of our Boates touched a Rocke and suddainely went ouer it.

On monday being the 27. of the moneth, about sunne set we went along the saide lande, as we haue sayde, lying South-east and North-weast, til Wensday that we saw another Cape, where the land beginneth to bend toward ỹ East: we went alongst it about 15. leagues, then doth the land begin to turne Northward. About three leagues frō the sayd Cape we sounded, and found 12. faddome water. The said lands are plaine, and the fairest and most without woods that we haue seene, with goodly greene fields and medowes, we named the said Cape S. Aluise Cape, because that was his day: it is 49. Degrees and a halfe in Latitude, and in Longitude. *. On Wensday morning we were on the East side of the Cape, and being almost night, we went North-eastward for to approch neere to the said land, which trēdeth North and South. From S. Aluise Cape, to another called Momerancies Cape, about fifteene leagues, the lande beginneth to bende North-weast. About three leagues from the sayd Cape, we woulde needes sounde, but we could finde no ground at 75. faddome, yet went we alongst the sayd land, about tenne leagues, to the Latitude of 50. degrees. The Saturday following, being the first of August, by Sunne rising, we had sight of certayne other landes, lying North, and North-east, that were very high and craggie, and seemed to be mountaynes: betweene which were other low lands with Woodes and Riuers: we went aboute the sayde landes, as well on the one side as

on the other, still bending North-west, to see if it were either a Gulfe, or a passage, vntill the fifth of the moneth. The distance from one land to the other, is about fiftéene leagues. The middle betwéene them both, is 50. degrees and a thirde part of one in Latitude. We had much ado to go fiue miles farther, the winds were so great, and the tide against vs. And at fiue miles end, we might playnely see and perceyue land on both sides, whiche there beginneth to spreade it selfe, but because we rather fell, than gote way against the winde, we went toward land, purposing to goe to another Cape of land, lying Southwarde, which was the farthermost out into the Sea that we could see, about fiue leagues from vs, but so sone as we came thither, we founde it to be nought else but Rockes, stones, and craggie cliftes, such as we had not found any where that we had sayled Southwarde from S. Iohns Cape: and then was the tide with vs, which carryed vs against the winde Westwarde, so that as we were sayling along the sayd coast, one of our Boates touched a Rocke, and suddainely went ouer, but we were constrayned to leape out, for to direct it on according to the tide.

¶ How after we had agreed and consulted what was best to bee done, wee purposed to returne from *S. Peeters* straight, and from *Tiennots* Cape.

AFter we had sayled along the sayd coast, for the space of two houres, behold, the tyde began to turne against vs, with so swift and raging a course, that it was not possible for vs with thirtéene oares to rowe or gette one stones cast farther, that we were constrayned to leaue our Boates with some of our men to gard them, and teme or twelue men went on shoare to the sayd Cape, where we found that the land beginneth to bend South-west, whiche hauing séene, we came to our Boates againe, and so to oure Shippes, whiche were still readie rigged, hoping to goe forward: but for all that, they were fallen more than four leagues where we had lefte them,

them, where so sone as we came, we assembled togither all our Captaynes, Maysters, and Marriners, to haue their aduice and opinion what was best to be done: and after that euery one had sayd, considering that the Easterly windes beganne to beare sway, and blow, and that the sloud was so great, that we did but fall, and that there was nothing to be gotten, and that stormes and tempestes beganne to passe in those new Countreys, and that we were so farre from home, not knowing the perils and dangers were behind, for eyther we must agree to turne and come backe againe, or else to stay there all the yeare. Moreouer, we did consider, that if an exchange of the Northerne windes did take vs, it were not possible for vs to depart thence. All which opinions being heard and considered, we altogither determined to addresse oure selues homeward. Now bycause vpon Saint Peeters day we entred into the sayde straighte, we named it Saint Peeters Straight. We sounded it in many places, in some we found 70. faddome water, in some 50. and neere the shoare but 30. and cleere ground. From that day till Wensday following, we had a good and prosperous gale of wind, that we trended the sayd land about on the North East South-east, Weast and North-weast sides: for such is the situation of it, excepted one Cape of low lands that bendeth towarde South-east, about 25. leagues from the straight. In this place we sawe certayne smokes, that the people of the Countrey made vpon the sayd Cape: but bycause the winde blew vs towarde the coast, we went not to them, whiche when they saw, they came with two Boates and twelue men vnto vs, and as freelie came vnto our Shippes, as if they had bin *French* men, and gaue vs to vnderstande, that they came from the greate Gulfe, and that Tiennot was their Captayne, who then was vpon that Cape, making signes vnto vs, that they were going home to their Countreys where we were come from with our Shippes, and that they were laden with Fish. We named the sayd Cape, Tiennots Cape. From the saide Cape all the lande trendeth East South-east, and West North-

west. All the land lyeth low, very pleasant, enuironed with sand, where the sea is entermingled with marishes and shallowes, the space of twentie leagues: then doth the land begin to trend from Weast to East, North-east altogither enuironed with Ilands two or three leagues from land, in whiche as farre as we could see, are many dangerous shealues more than foure or fiue leagues from land.

¶ How that vpon the ninth of August we entred within *White Sands*, and vpon the fifth of September we came to the port of *S. Malo*.

FRom the said Wensday, vntill Saturday following, we had a great wind from the South-weast, whiche caused vs to drawe East North-east, on which day we came to the Easterly parties of the new land, betweene the Barnes and the Doble Cape. There beganne great stormie winds comming from the East with great rage: wherefore we coasted the Cape North North-weast, to searche the Northerne parte, which is (as we haue sayd) all enuironed with Ilands, and being neere the said Ilands and land, the wind turned into the South, which brought vs within the said gulfe, so that the next day being the ninth of August, we by the grace of God entred within White Sands. And this is so much as we haue discouered. After that, vpon the fifteenth of August, being the feast of the Assumption of our Lady, after that we had heard seruice, we altogither departed from the porte of White Sands, and with a happie and prosperous weather, we came into the middle of the Sea, that is betweene the newe land and *Britanie*, in which place we were tost and turmoyled three dayes long with great stormes and windie tempests comming from the east, which with the aide and assistance of God we suffered: then had we faire weather, and vpon the fifth of September, in the said yeare, we came to the port of *S. Malo* whence we were come.

The

God	——	a Bow	——
the Sunne	*Iſnetz*	Braſſe	*aignetaze*
the Heauen	*camet*	the Brow	*anſce*
the Day	——	a Feather	*yco*
the Night	*aiagla*	the Moone	*caſmogan*
Water	*ame*	the Earth	*conda*
Sand	*eſtogatz*	the Winde	*canut*
a Sayle	*aganie*	the Rayne	*onnoſcon*
the Head	*agonaze*	Bread	*cacacomy*
the Throate	*conguedo*	the Sea	*a met*
the Noſe	*hehongueſto*	a Shippe	*caſaomy*
the Teeth	*heſangue*	a Man	*vndo*
the Nayles	*agetaſcu*	the Heares	*hoc hoſco*
the Feete	*ochedaſco*	the Eyes	*ygata*
the Legges	*anoudaſco*	the Mouth	*hache*
a dead man	*amocdaza*	the Eares	*hentaſco*
a Skinne	*aionaſca*	the Armes	*ageſcu*
that Man	*yca*	a Woman	*enraſeſco*
a Hatchet	*aſogne*	a ſicke Man	*alouedeche*
greene Fiſh	*gadagourſere*	Shoes	*atta*
good to be eaten	*gueſande*	a Skin to couer a mās priuy mēbers	*ouſcozon* / *vondico*
Fleſh	——		
Almonds	*anougaza*	red cloth	*cahoneta*
Figges	*aſconda*	a Knife	*agoheda*
Gold	*henyoſco*	a Macrell	*agedoneta*
the priuie members	*aſſegnega*	Nuttes	*caheyra*
an Arow	*caſta*	Apples	*honeſta*
a greene Tree	*haueda*	Beanes	*ſahe*
an earthen diſh	*audaco*	a Swoord	*acheſco*

Heere endeth the firſt relation of *Iames Carthiers* diſcouery of the new land called *New France*, tranſlated into Engliſh out of Italian by *I. F.*

Aſſai ben balla a chi fortuna ſuona.

¶ A ſhorte and briefe narration of the Nauigation cauſed to be made by the King of *France*, to the Ilands of *Canada*, *Hochelaga*, *Saguenay*, and diuers others, which now are called *New France*, with a diſcourſe of the particulars, cuſtomes, and manners of the inhabitoures therein.

***

Chap. 1.

IN the yeare of our Lord 1535. vpon Whitſonday, being the 16. of *May*, by the commandement of our owne Captayne Iames Carthier, and with a common accord, in the Cathedrall Churche of *S. Malo*, we deuoutely each one confeſſed our ſelues, and receyued the Sacrament: and all entring into the Quier of the ſayde Church, we preſented our ſelues before the Reuerend Father in Chriſt, the Lorde Biſhop of *S. Malo*, who bleſſed vs all, being in his Biſhops Roabes. The Wenſday following, beeing the 19. of *May*, there roſe a good gale of winde, and therefore we hoyſed ſayle with three Shippes, that is to ſay, the great Hermina, being in burthen about a hundreth, or a hundreth and twentie Tunne, wherein the foreſayde Captayne Iames Carthier was Generall, and Maiſter Thomas Froſmont chiefe Maiſter, accompanyed with Maiſter Claudius of *Pont Briand*, Sonne to the Lord of *Montecuell*, and Cupbearer to the Dolphin of *France*, Charles of *Pomeraies*, Iohn Powlet, and other Gentlemen. In the ſecond Shippe called the little Hermina, being of threeſcore Tunne burthen, were Captaynes vnder the ſaid Carthier, Mace Salobert, and Maiſter William Marie. In the third Shippe called the Hemerillon, being of foortie Tunne in burthen, were Captaynes M. William Brittan, and M. Iames Maingare. So we ſayled with a good and proſperous wind, vntil the 20. of the ſaid moneth,

neth, at which time the weather tourned into stormes & tẽ-pests, ẏ which with contrarie winds, and darkenesse, endured so long ẏ our ships being without any rest, suffered as much as any ships that euer went on seas: so that the 25. of June, by reason of that foule and foggie weather, all our shippes lost sight one of another, neyther sawe we one another againe tyll we came to the newe lande where we had appointed to meet. After we had lost one another, we in the Generals ship were with contrarie windes tost to and fro on the sea, vntil the seuenth of July, vpon which daye we arriued and came to the Iland called the Iland of Byrdes, which lyeth from the main lande. 44. leagues. This Ilande is so full of byrdes, that all our ships might easily haue bin fraighted with them, and yet for the great number that there is, it wold not seeme that any were taken away. We to victual our selues filled two boats of them. This Iland hath the Pole eleuated. 49. degrées, and 40. minutes. Vppon the eight of the sayde moneth we sayled further, and with a prosperous weather came to the Porte called The Port of white Sandes, that is in the Bate called The Baie of Castels, where we had purposed to meete and stay togither the fiftéenth of the said month. In this place therfore we loked for our felows, that is to say, the other two ships, til the 26. of the moneth, on which daye both came togither. So sone as our fellowes were come, we set our shippes in a readinesse, taking in both water, wood, and other necessaries. And then on the 29. of the saide moneth, early in the morning wée hoised saile to passe on further, and sailing alongst the Northerne coast that runneth Northeast and Southwest, til two houres after Sunne set or there-aboutes, and then we crossed along two Ilandes, whiche doe stretch further forth than the others, whiche we called S. Williams Ilandes, being distant aboute 20. leagues or more from the Porte of *Brest*. All the coast from the Castels to that place lyeth East & Weast, Northeast and Southweast, hauing betwéene it sundrye little Ilandes, altogither barren and full of stones, wythoute eyther earth or trées, excepted certayne Valleys onely. The

nerte daye being the laste of Julye sauing one, we sayled on (Westward to finde out other Ilands) which as yet we had not founde, xij. leagues and a halfe, among whiche there is a great Baye towarde the North all ful of Ilandes and great crékes, where manye good harborroughes séeme to be: them we named Saint Marthas Ilandes, from which about a league and a halfe further into the sea, there is a dangerous shallow, wherin are four or fiue rocks, which lye from Saint Marthas Ilandes about vij. leagues as you passe into the said Ilands, on the East and on ẏ West side, to which we came the said day an houre after noone, and from that houre vntil midnight we sailed about fifténe leagues athwart a cape of ẏ lower Ilands, which we named S. Germans Ilads South-eastward frō whiche place about thrée leagues, there is a very dangerous shallow. Likewise betwéen S. Germans Cape & S. Marthas, about two leagues frō the said Ilāds, there lyeth a bāck of sand, vpon which banck ẏ water is but two fadome déepe, & therfore séing ẏ dāger of ẏ coast, we struck saile & went no further ẏ night: The next day being ẏ laste of July, we wente al along the coast ẏ runneth East & west, West & by North, which is al environed about wᵭ Ilandes & drie sandes, and in truth are very daungerous. The length frō S. Germans Cape to the said Ilands is about xviij. leagues & a half, at the ende of which ther is a goodly plot of grounde full of hyge & highe trées, albeit the rest of the coast be compassed about wᵭ sandes wᵭout any signe or shew of harborroughs, til we came to Thiennots Cape, which tendeth Northwest about vij. leagues from ẏ forsaid Ilāds, which Thiennots Cape we noted in our former voyage, & therfore we sailed on all that night Weast Northwest, til it was day, & then the winde turned againste vs, wherefore we wente to séeke a Hauen wherin we might harbor our ships, & by good hap, found one fit for our purpose, about vij. leagues & a half beyond Thiennots Cape, and that we named S. Nicholas Hauen, it lyeth amidst foure Ilandes that stretcheth into the sea. Vpon the next we for a token set vp a wodden crosse. But note by the way that crosse must be

turned

turned Northeast, and then bending toward it, leaue it on the left hand, and you shall finde three fadome water, and within the Hauen but two. Also you are to take hede of two shelues that leane outwarde halfe a league. All this coaste is full of quicke sandes and very daungerous, albeit in sighte manye good Hauens seeme to be there, yet is there nought else but shelues and sandes. We staide and rested our selues in the sayde Hauen, vntill the seauenth of August being Sundaye: on whiche daye we hoysed sayle, and came towarde lande one the neather side towarde Rabasts Cape, distant from the sayd Hauen about twentie leagues North Northeast, and South Southwest: but the nexte daye there rose a stormie and a contrarie winde, and therefore we coulde finde no Hauen there towarde the South. Thence we wente coasting along toward the North, beyonde the aboue-sayde Hauen aboute tenne leagues, where we founde a goodly greate gulfe, full of Ilandes, passages, and entraunces towarde what winde soeuer you please to bend: for the knowledge of this gulfe there is a greate Ilande that is a Cape of the maine lande, stretching somewhat further forth than the others, and aboute two leagues wythin the lande, there is an Hill fashioned as it were an heape of corne. We named the sayde Gulfe Saint Laurence hys Baie. The twelfth of the sayde month we went from the sayd S. Laurence hys Bay, or Gulfe, sayling Westwarde, and came to finde a Cape of maine lande on the Northside of the Baye, that runneth from the saide Sainte Laurence his Baie about fiue and twentie leagues West and by South. And of the two wilde men whiche we toke in our former voyage, it was tolde vs that this was of the Lande towarde the South, and that there was an Ilande, on the Southerlye parte of whiche is the waye to goe to *Honguedo* where the yeare before we hadde taken them in *Canada*, and that two dayes iourney from the sayde Cape, an Ilande began the Kingdome of *Signenay*, in the lande Northwarde extending towarde *Canada*, and aboute three leagues athwart the saide Cape, there is aboue fiftie fadome deepe.

Moreouer

Moreouer I beléeue that there was neuer so many Whales séene as we sawe that day about the Cape. The next daye after our Ladie day in August, being the fiftéenth of the month, hauingpast those straightes, where we had notice of certaine landes that we left toward the South, whiche landes are full of very high hilles, and therfore we named them The Ilands of the Assumption, and one Cape of the sayd high countryes lyeth East north-east, and Weste south-west, the distaunce betwéene which, is about fiue & twentie leagues. The Countryes lying North, maye playnely be perceyued to be higher thã the Southerly more than thirtie leagues. We trended ẏ saide landes about towarde the South, frõ the said day vntyl Twesday none following, the winde being in the West, and therfore we bended toward the North, purposing to go and sée the land that we before had spyed. Being arriued there, wée founde the sayd Ilands, as it were ioyned togither, and lowe toward the Sea. And the Northerly mountaines that are vpon the saide lowe Ilandes stretching Easte, Weste, and by Southe. Our men tolde vs that there was the beginning of *Saguenay*, and that it was land inhabited, and that thẽce commeth the redde Copper, of them named CAIGNETDAZE. There is betwéen the Southerly Ilands, and the Northerly about 30. leagues distance, and more thã 100. faddome depth. The saide men did moreouer certifye vnto vs, that there was the way and beginning of the gret riuer of *Hochelaga*, a ready way to *Canada*, which riuer the further it went the narower it came, euen vntil to *Canada*, and that then there was freshe water, which went so farre vpwards, that they hadde neuer heard of any man had gone to the heade of it, and that there is no other passage but with small boates. Our Captayne hearing their talke, and how they did affirm no other passage to be there, woulde not at that time proceéde any further, tyll he had séene and noted the other Ilandes, & coast towarde the North, which he had ommitted to sée, after Saint Larance his gulfe, bycause he would erquisitly know, if in the Ilandes toward the South any passage had bin discouered.

¶ How our Captain caused the shippes to retourne backe again, only to know if in *Saint Laurence* gulfe there were any passage towarde the North. CHAP. 2.

VPon the 18. of August being Wednesday, our Captaine caused his shippes to winde backe, and bend toward the other shore, so that we trended the sayd Northerly coste, whiche runneth South-east, & North-west, being fashioned like vnto halfe a bowe, and is a very high land, but yet not so high as that on the Southerly partes. The Thursday following we came to seuen very high Ilandes, whiche we named The round Ilands. These Ilandes are distant from the others about fourtie leagues, and stretche out into the Sea aboute three or foure leagues. Aboute these there are goodly lowe groundes to be seene full of goodlye trees, whiche we the Friday following, with our boates compassed aboute. Duerthwart these Ilandes there are diuerse sandie shelues more than two leagues into the sea, very daungerous, whiche at a a lowe water remaine almost dry. At the furthest boundes of these lowe Ilands, that containe about tenne leagues, ther is a riuer of fresh water, that with such swiftnesse runneth into the sea, that for the space of one league within it the water is as freshe as anye fountaine water. We with our boates entred into the saide riuer, at the entraunce of whiche we foũd about one fadome water. There are in this riuer many fishes shaped like horses, which as our wilde men told vs, al the daye long lye in the water, and the night on lande: of which we sawe therein a great number. The next day being the one and twentith of the month, by breake of day we hoysed sayle, and sayled so long about the sayde coaste, that we had sight of the Northerly partes of it, which as yet we had not seene, and of the Iland of the Assumption which we had founde, departing from the sayde land: which thing so soon as we had done, and that we were certifyed no other passage to be there, we came to our shippe againe, whiche we had left at

the said Ilands, where is a good harborough, the water being about nine or ten fadome. In the same place by occasion of contrarie winds and foggie mystes, we were constrayned to stay, not being either able to come out of it, or hoyse sayle til the four & twentith of the month. On which day we departed & came to a hauen on the Southerly coast, about 80. leagues from the said Ilands. This hauen is ouer against three flat Ilãds ẏ lye amidst a riuer, because on the half way of ẏ sayd Ilands, & the said Hauen toward the North, there is a verye great riuer that runneth betweene the high & low Ilands, & more than three leagues into the sea: it hath many shelues, & there is not altogither one fadome water, so that the place is very dangerous: & from bank to bancke of the saide shelues, there is either xv. or xx. yardes. All the Northerly cost rũneth East Northeast and South Southwest. The saide hauen wherin we stayed, is as it were but a sluce of the waters that rise by the floud, and but of smal accompt, we named them S. Iohns Isleetes, because we founde them, and entred into thẽ the day of the beheading of that Saint. Abcute fiue leagues afore you come to the said hauen Westward, there is no passage at al but only with little boates. The hauen of S. Iohns Isllettes, dryeth vp all the waters that rise by flowing, yea if it flowe a fadome. The best place to harborough ships therin is on the South part of a certaine little Island that is ouer against the sayde hauen, whereby the bancke or shore of of the Iland riseth. Vpon the first of September we departed out of the said hauen, purposing to go towarde *Canada*, and about 15. leagues from it towarde West Southwest, amidst ẏ riuer there are three Ilandes, ouer against the whiche the riuer runneth swift, and is of a great depth, & it is that which leadeth, and runneth into the Countrey and kingdome of *Saguenay*, as by the two wilde men of *Canada* it was tolde vs. This riuer, passeth and runneth along very high and steepe hilles of bare stone, where very little earth is, and notwithstanding there is greate quantitie of sundrie sortes of trées that growe in the sayde bare stones, euen as vppon good and fertile

fertile ground, in such sorte that we haue séene some so great as well would suffise to make a maste for a shippe of sortie Tunne burden, and as græne as possible can be growing, in a stonie rocke without any earth at all. At the entraunce of the sayd riuer we mette with foure boates ful of wilde men, whiche as farre as we could perceyue, verye fearefullye came toward vs, so that some of them went backe agayne, & the other came as neare vs as safelye they might heare and vnderstond one of our wilde men, who tolde them his name, and then toke acquaintaunce of them, vpon whose word they came to vs. The nexte day, being the seconde of September, we came out of the riuer to goe to *Canada*, and by reason of the Seas flowing, the tide was verie swifte and daungerous for that on the South part of it there lye two Ilandes, about whiche more than three leagues compasse, lye manye greate stones, and but two faddome water: and the flowing amidst those Ilandes, is verye vnconstante and doubtefull, that if it hadde not bene for our boates, we hadde bene in great dãger to lose our liues: and coasting along the saide dry sands, there is more than fiftéen fadome water. About fiue leagues beyonde the riuer of *Saguenay* Southweast, there is another Ilande more Northerly acrosse, whiche are certaine highe péeces of lande, and thereaboutes we thought to haue caste Ancker on purpose to staye the nexte tide, but we could sound no ground by three score fadome within a flighte shote from shoare, so that we were constrayned to winde backe to the sayde Ilande, where wée sounded againe, and founde eightéene fadome. The nexte morning we hoysed saile and wente thence, saying further on, where wée hadde notice of a certayne kinde of fishe neuer to fore of anye manne séene or knowen. They are aboute the bignesse of a Purpois, yet nothing like them, of bodye verye well proportioned, headed lyke Graye-houndes, altogither as white as Snowe, without anye spotte, within which Riuer there is great quantitie of them: they do liue altogyther betwæne the Sea and the freshe Water.

These of the Countrey call them ADHOTHVYS, they solde vs that they be very sauorye and good to be eaten. Moreouer they affirme none to be foũd elsewher but in that riuer. The firth of the month, the weather being calme & faire, we went about fifténe leagues more vpward into the riuer, and there lighted on an Iland that loketh Northward, and it maketh a little hauen or créke wherin are many & innumerable great Mortoyzes, continuallye lying about that Iland. There are likewise great quantitie of the said Aphothuys taken by the inhabitours of the Coũtry, so that there is as gret concourse and méeting in that place as is at *Bordeaus* in *Fraunce* at euery tide. This Iland is in length about three leagues, and in bredth two, and is a goodly and fertile plot of ground, replenished with many goodly and great trées of manye sortes. Among the rest ther are many Filburde trées, which we found hanging full of them, somewhat bigger and better in sauour than ours, but somewhat harder, and therefore we called it The Iland of Filburdes. The seuenth of the month, being our Ladies euen, after seruice we went from that Iland, to goe vp higher into the riuer, and came to the Fourteene Ilandes, seauen or eight leagues from the Ilande of Filburdes, where the Countrey of *Canada* beginneth, one of which Ilandes is ten leagues in length, and fiue in bredth, greatlye inhabited of such men as onlie liue by fishing of suche sortes of fishes as the riuer affourdeth, according to the seasõ of them. After we had cast Ancker betwéene the sayde Iland, and the Northerly coast, we went on lande and toke our two wilde men with vs, méeting with many of those Countrey people, who woulde not at all approch vnto vs, but rather fledde from vs vntill our two men beganne to speake vnto them, telling thẽ that they wer Taignoagny & Domagaia, who so sone as they had takẽ aquaintance of thẽ, began greatly to reioyce, daunsing and shewing many sorts of ceremonies: and many of the chiefest of thẽ came to our boats & brought many Eles, & other sorts of fishes, with two or three burdens of great *Millet* wherwith they make their bread, & many gret musk milions.

The

The same daye came also manye other boates full of those Countreymen and Women, to see and take aquaintance of our two mẽ, al which were as courteously receyued, & friendly entertayned of our Captayne, as possible could be. And to haue them the better acquaynted with him, and make them his friends, he gaue them many small giftes, but of small value: neuertheless, they were greatly contented with them. The next day following, the Lorde of *Canada* (whose proper name was Donnacona) but by the name of Lorde, they call him Agouhanna, with twelue boates came to our Ships, accompanyed of many people, who causing tenne of hys Boates to go backe with the other two, approched vnto vs with sixteene men more. Then began the sayde Agouhanna being nereest vnto our Shippe, according to their manner and fashion, to frame a long Oration, mouing all his bodie and members after a strange fashion, whiche thing is a Ceremonie and signe of gladnesse and securitie among them, and then comming to the Generals Shippe, where Taignoagny, and Domagaia spake with them, and they with him, where they began to tell and shewe vnto him what they had seene in *Fraunce*, and what good entertainment they had had, hearing which things, the Lorde seemed to be very glad of, & prayed our Captain to reach him his arme, that he might kisse it, whych thing he did: their Lord taking it, laid it about his necke, for so they vse to do when they will make much of one. Then our Captayne entred into Agouhannas boate, causing bread and wine to be brought, to make the sayd Lord and his companie to eate and drinke, which thing they did, and were greatly thereby contented and satisfyed. Our Captayne for that time gaue them nothing, bycause he loked for a fitter opportunitie. These things being done, each one toke leaue of others, and the Lord went with his boates agayne where he was come from. Our Captayne then caused oure boates to be set in order, that with the next tide he might goe vp higher into the Riuer, to finde some harborough wherein to set our Ships: and the next tide we went coasting alongst

the said Iland, about tenne leagues, at the ende whereof, we found a goodly and pleasant fluce of water, where is another little riuer and hauen, where by reason of the flood there, is two faddome water. This place seemed to vs very fitte and commodious to put our ships therein, and so we did very safely, we named it the holy Crosse, for on that day we came thither. Neere vnto it, there is a village, whereof Donnacona is Lord, and there he keepeth his abode: it is called *Stadagona*, as goodly a plot of ground as possibly may be seene, and therewithall very frutefull, full of goodly trees euen as in *France*, as Oakes, Elmes, Ashes, Walnut trees, Maple trees, Cidrons, Vines, and white Thornes, that bring forth fruite as big as any Damsons, and many other sortes of trees, vnder which groweth as faire tall hemp, as any in *France*, without any seede, or any mans worke or labour at all. Hauing considered the place, & finding it fit for our purpose, our Captayne withdrew himselfe on purpose to returne to our Shippes, but beholde, as we were comming out of the Riuer, we met comming against vs one of the Lords of that village *Stadagona*, accompanied with many others, as men, women, and childre, who after the fashion of their Countrey, in signe of mirth and ioy, began to make a long Oration, the Women still singing and dancing vp to the knees in water. Our Captayne knowing their good will and kindnesse towarde vs, caused the Boate wherein they were, to come vnto him, and gaue them certaine trifles, as kniues, and beades of glasse, whereat they were maruellous glad, for we being gone about 3. leagues frō them, for the pleasure they conceyued of our comming, we might heare thē sing, & see thē dance for all they were so farre.

¶ How our Captayne went to see and note the bignesse of the Iland, and the nature of it, and then returned to the Shippes, causing them to be brought to the Riuer of the holy Crosse. Chap. 3.

After we were come with our Boates vnto our Shippes againe, our Captaine caused our Barkes to be made rea-

ble to

die to go on land in the sayde Ilande, to note the trées that in shew séemed so faire, and to consider the nature and qualitie of it, which thing we did, and found it full of goodlye trées like to ours. Also we sawe many goodly Vines, a thing not tofore of vs séene in those Countreys, and therefore we named it Bacchus Ilande. It is in length about twelue leagues, in sight very pleasant, but full of woods, no parte of it wrought, vnlesse it be in certaine places, where a few houses be for Fishers dwellings, as before we haue sayde. The next day we departed with our Ships to bring them to the place of the holy Crosse, and on the 14. of that moneth we came thither, and the Lorde Donnacona, Taignoagny, and Domagaia, with 25. Boates full of those people, came to méete vs, comming from the place whence we were come, and going toward *Stadagona*, where their abiding is, and all came to our Ships, shewing sundrie and diuers gestures of gladnes and mirth, except those two that we had brought, to witte, Taignoagny, & Domagaia, who séemed to haue altered & changed their mind & purpose, for by no meanes they would come vnto our Ships, albeit sundry times they were earnestly desired to do it, wherupon we began to mistrust somewhat. Our Captayne asked thē if according to promise they would not go with him to *Hochelaga*, they answered yea, for so they had purposed, and then each one withdrew himselfe. The next day being the fifteenth of the moneth, our Captaine went on shore, to cause certaine poles and piles to be driuen into the water, and set vp, that the better and safelyer we might set our Shippe there: and to behold that, many of those Countrey people came to méete vs there, among whome was Donnacona, and our two men, with the rest of their companye, who kepte themselues aside vnder a poynt or nooke of lande that is vppon the shoare of a certayne Riuer, and no one of them came vnto vs as the other did that were not on their syde. Our Captayne vnderstanding that they were there, commaunded parte of oure menne to followe hym, and hée went to the sayd poynt, where he found the sayd Donnacona, Taigno-

Taignoagny, Domagaia, & diuers other: and after salutations giuen on eache side, Taignoagny setled himselfe formost to speake to our Captayne, saying that ỹ Lord Donnacona did greatly grieue and sorrow that our Captayne and his mẽ did weare warlike weapons, and they not. Our Captaine answered, that albeit it did grieue them, yet would not be leaue thẽ of, and that (as he knew) it was ỹ maner of *France*. But for all these words, our Captayne and Donnacona left not off to speake one to another, and frendly to entertaine one another. Then did we perceyue, that whatsoeuer Taignoagny spake, was only long of himself, and of his fellow, for that our Captaine departed thence. He and Donnacona entred into a marueilous stedfast league of friendship, whereby all his people at once with a loude voyce, cast out three great cryes, (a horrible thing to heare) and each one hauing taken licence of the other for that day, we wente a bord agayne. The day following, we put our two great Shippes within the Riuer and harborough, where the waters being at the highest, are but one fadome and halfe deepe, and at the lowest, but halfe a fadome. We left our Galion without the fluce, to the ende we might bring it to *Hochelaga*. So soone as we had safely placed our Shippes, behold, we saw Donnacona, Taignoagny, and Domagaia, with more than fiue hundred persons, men, women, and children, and the Lorde with tenne or twelue of the chiefest of the Countrey came a bord of our shippes, who were all courteously receyued, and friendly entertayned, both of our Captayne, and of all vs: and diuers giftes of small value were giuen them. Then did Taignoagny tell our Captayne, that his Lord did greatly sorrow that he woulde go to *Hochelaga*, and that he would not by any meanes permit that any of them should goe with him, and that the Riuer was of no importance. Our Captayne answered him, that for all his saying, he woulde not leaue off his going thither, if by anye meanes it were possible, for that he was commanded by his King to goe as farre as possibly he could: and that if he (that is to say Taignoagny) would go with him, as he had promi-

sed,

sed he shoulde be very wel entertained, beside that, he should haue such a gifte giuen him, as he shou lde wel content himselfe: for hée shoulde doe nothing else but goe with hym to *Hochelaga*, and come againe. To whome Taignoagny answered, that he woulde not by any meanes go, and therevpon sodainely returned to their houses. The nexte day beyng the 17. of September, Donnacona returned euen as at the firste, and brought with him many Eeles, with sundry sorts of other fishes, whereof they take greate store in the sayde Riuer, as more largely hereafter shall be shewed. And as soone as they were come to our Shippes, according to their wonted vse beganne to sing and daunce. This done, Donnacona caused all his people to be sette of one side, then making a rounde circle vpon the Sand, caused our Captaine with al his people to enter therein, then he beganne to make a long Oration: holding in one of his handes a Maiden child 10. or 12. yeares olde, whych he presented vnto our Captaine: then sodainely beganne his people to sende out their shrékes or howles, in signe of ioy and league of friendshippe, presently vpon that he did present vnto him two other yong Male children one after another, but yonger than the other, at the gyuing of whyche, euen as before, they gaue oute shrékes and howles very lowde, with other ceremonies: for whyche presents, our Capitaine gaue the saide Lorde greate and hearty thankes. The Lord tolde our Captaine then, that one of the children was his owne brother, and that the Maiden childe was daughter vnto his owne sister, and these presents were onely giuen him, to the end he should not goe to *Hochelaga* at all, to whome our Captaine answered, that if they were onely giuen hym to that intent, if so he would he should take them againe, for that by no meanes he woulde leaue hys goyng off, for as much as he was commaunded of his King. But concerning this, Domagaia tolde oure Capitaine, that their Lorde had gyuen him those children as a signe and token of goodwill and friendshippe, and that he was contented to goe wyth him to *Hochelaga*, vppon whyche talke greate

woordes arose betweene Taignoagny and Domagaia, by whyche we plainely perceyued that Taignoagny was but a craftie knaue, and that he pretended but mischiefe and treason, as well by thys déede as others that we by hym hadde séene. After that our Captaine caused the saide chyldren to be putte in oure shippes, and caused two Swoordes, and two copper Basens, the one wrought, the other plaine, to be brought vnto hym, and them he gaue to Donnacona, who was therewyth greately contented, yelding most hartye thankes vnto our Captain for them, and presently vpon that he commaunded all his people to sing and daunce, and desired oure Captaine to cause a péece of artillerie to be shot off, bycause Taignoagny and Domagaia made great brags of it, and had tolde them maruellous things, and also, bycause they had neuer hearde nor séene any before: to whome our Captaine answered, most willingly: and by and by commaunded his men to shote off 12. cannons charged with bullettes, acrosse the wood that was hard by those people and ships, at whose noise they were greatly astonished and amazed, for they thoughte that Heauen had fallen vppon them, and put themselues to flight, howling, crying, and shrieking, that it séemed hel were broken lose. But before we went thence, Taignoagny caused other men to tell vs, that those men whyche we had lefte in our Gallion at roade, had slaine two men of theyr company, wyth a péece that they had shotte off, wherevppon the reste had put themselues all to flight, as thoughte they should all haue bene slaine, whych afterward we found vntrue, bycause our men had not shotte off any péece at all that daye.

¶ Howe *Donnacona*, *Taignoagny*, with others, deuised a prettie slight or pollicie: for they caused three of theyr men to be attyred like Diuels, fayning to be sent from theyr God *Cudruaigny*, onely to hinder our voyage to *Hochelaga*. CHAP. 4.

THe nexte day being the eightéenth of September, these men still endeauoured themselues to séeke all meanes possi-

possible to hinder and let our going to *Hochelaga*, and deuised a pretty guile, as hereafter shall be shewed. They went and dressed three men like Diuels, being wrapped in dogs skins white and blacke, their faces besmeered as blacke as anye coales, with hornes on their heads more than a yard long, and caused them secreatly to be putte in one of their boates, but came not neere our shippes as they were wont to do, for they lay hidden within the wood for the space of two houres, loking for the tyde, to the end, the boate wherin the Diuels were, might approch and come neare vs, which, when time was, came, and all the reste issued out of the wood commyng to vs, but yet not so neare as they were wonted to do. There began Taignoagny to salute oure Captaine, who asked hym if he woulde haue the boate to come for hym, he aunswered, not for that time, but after a while he woulde come vnto our shippes: then presently came that boate rushing out, wherein the three diuels were with such long hornes on their heades, and the middlemost came making a long Oration, & passed a long our shippes without turning or loking towards vs, but with the boate wente to strike on lande. Then dydde Donnacona with all his people pursue them, and lay holde on the boate and Diuels, who so sone as the menne were come to them, fell prostrate in the boate euen as if they hadde bene dead: then were they taken vppe and carried into the Wood, beeyng but a stones cast off, then euery one withdrewe himselfe into the wood, not onely staying behinde with vs, where beyng, they beganne to make a long discourse, so lowde, that we myghte heare them in oure shippes, whiche lasted aboue halfe an houre, and beyng ended, we gan to espie Taignoagny and Domagaia comming towards vs, holding their handes ioyned togyther, carying their hattes vnder their vpper garment, shewyng a greate admiration, and Taignoagny lokyng vppe to Heauen, cryed three tymes Iesus, Iesus, Iesus, and Domagaia dooyng as hys fellow had done before, cryed, Iesus Maria. Iames Carthier oure Capitaine hearing them, and seeyng their gestures & ceremonies, asked

of them what they ayled, and what was happened or chaunced anew, they aunswered, that there were very ill tydyngs befallen, saying in French, *Nenni est il bon*, that is to saye, it was not good: our Captaine asked them again, what it was, then answered they, that they? Lord Cudruaigny had spoken in *Hochelaga*, and that he had sent those three men to shew unto them that there was so muche Ice and Snowe by the way, that whosoever went thither should dye, which wordes when we heard, we laughed, and mocked them, saying, that their God Cudruaigny was but a fole and a noddy, for he knewe not what he did or saide: then bade we them shewe his messengers from vs, that Christ woulde defende them al from colde, if they woulde goe with him. Then did they aske of our Captaine, if he had spoken with him, he aunsweared, no, but that his ministers had, and that he had tolde them they shoulde haue fayre weather: whiche wordes when they had heard, they thanked our Captaine, and departed toward the woodde to tell those newes unto their fellowes, who sodainely came all rushing out of the woodde, seeming to be very glad for those wordes that our Captaine had spoken, and to shew, that therby they had had, and felt great ioy. So sone as they were before our Shippes, they altogither gaue oute three great shrekes, and thereupon began to sing and dance, as they were wont to doe. But for a resolution of the matter Taignoagny and Domagaia tolde our Captaine, that they? Lorde Donnacona woulde by no meanes permitte that any of them shoulde goe with him to *Hochelaga*, unlesse he would leaue hym some hostage to stay with him, our Captaine aunswered them, that if they would not go with him with a good will, they should stay, for he would not by any meanes leaue his going off, but woulde by all meanes possible endeauour himselfe to goe thither if he coulde.

How

¶ Howe oure Captayne, wyth all his Gentlemenne, and fiftie Marriners, departed wyth oure Gallion, and the two boates of *Canada* to go to *Hochelaga*, and also there is described, what by the way and vppon the riuer was seene. CHAP. 5.

The next day being the 19. of September we hoised saile, and with our Gallion and two boates departed to go vp the riuer with the floude, where on both shoares of it we beganne to see as goodly a countrey as possibly can with eye be seene, all replenished with very goodly trées, and vines laden as full of Grapes as coulde be all along the riuer, whyche rather seemed to haue bene planted and wrought by handy worke than otherwise. True it is, that bycause they are not dressed and wrought as they shoulde be, theyr bunches of Grapes are not so great as ours, also we sawe all along the riuer many houses inhabited of Fishers, whyche take all kyndes of fishes, and they with great familiaritie and kindnesse came vnto vs, euen as if we had bene theyr Countreymen, and brought vs greate store of fishe, suche as they hadde with other thyngs, whyche we exchaunged with them for other wares, who lifting vp their handes toward heauen, gaue many signes of ioy: we stayed at a place called *Hochelai*, about 25. leagues from *Canada*, where the riuer wareth very narrowe, and runneth very swift, wherefore it is very dangerous, not only for that, but also for certain gret stones that are therein: Many boates and barkes came vnto vs, in one of whiche came one of the chiefe Lordes of the Countrey, making a long discourse, who beyng come nére vs, did by euident signes and gestures shewe vs, that the higher the Riuer went, the more daungerous it was, and bade vs take héede of our selues. The saide Lorde presentes and gaue vnto our Captaine two of his owne children, of whyche oure Captaine toke one being a wench seuen or eight yeres old, the man child he gaue him againe, bycause it was too yong,

for it was but three yeares olde. Our Captaine as friendly and as courteously dyd entertaine and receyue the sayd Lord and his company, giuing thē certaine small trifles, & so they departed towarde shoare againe. Afterwards the said Lord, his wife, and his daughter, came to visite oure Capitayne at *Canada*, bringing hym certaine small presents. From the 19. vntill the 28. of September, wē sailed vp along the saide riuer, neuer losing one houre of time, all whyche time we saw as goodly and pleasant a Country as possibly can be wished for, full (as we haue saide before) of all sortes of goodlye trees, that is to say, Oakes, Elmes, Walnut-trees, Cedrons, Firres, Ashes, Yore, Willowes, and greate store of Vines, all as full of Grapes as coulde be, that if anye of our fellowes went on shoare, they came home laden wyth them: there are likewise many Cranes, Swannes, Geese, Duckes, Feasants, Partridges, Thrushes, Blacke-birdes, Turtles, Finches, Redbreastes, Nightingales, Sparrowes, with many other sorts of Birds, euen as in *France*, and great plentie and store. Upon the 28. of September, wē came to a gret wide lake in the middle of ẏ riuer fiue or sixe leagues broade, and twelue long, all that day we wente againste the tide, hauyng but one faddome water, still kēeping the saide scantling: beyng come to one of the heades of the Lake, wē coulde espye no passage or going out, nay, rather it sēmed to haue bene closed and shutte vppe rounde about, and there was but halfe a faddome water, lyttle more or lesse. And therefore we were constrayned to caste Ancker, and staye with our Gallion, and wente with oure two boates to sēke some going out, and in one place we found four or fiue branches, whyche out of the riuer come into the Lake, and they come from *Hochelaga*. But in the saide braunches, bicause of the greate fiercenesse and swiftnesse wherewith they breake out, and the course of the water, they make certaine Crēkes, and goings acrosse, yet at that time there was but halfe a faddome water. Whose Crēkes beyng passed, we found thrē faddome, and as farre as we could perceiue by the hoad

it was that time of the yeare that the waters are lowest, for at other times they flowe higher by two fadomes. All these foure or fiue branches do compasse about fiue or sixe Ilandes very pleasaunt, and thereby riseth the end of the Lake, about 15. leagues beyond, they all do come into one. That day wée landed in one of the saide Ilands, and met with fiue men that were hunting of wild beasts, who freely and familiarly came to our boates without anye feare, as if we hadde euer bene brought vp togither. Our boates beyng somewhat neare the shoare, one of them toke our Captaine in his armes, and caried him on shoare, as lightly and as easilie, as if he had bene a child of fiue olde: so strong and sturdy are those people. We founde, that they had a greate heape of wilde Mice that lyue in the water, as big as a Conny, and very good to eate, which they gaue vnto our Captaine, who for a recompence gaue them knives and glazen Beades. Wée asked thē with signes if that was the way to *Hochelaga*, they aunswered yea, and that we had yet thrée dayes sayling thither.

¶ Howe our Captaine caused our Boates to be mended and dressed to goe to *Hochelaga*: and bycause the way was somewhat difficult and harde, we left our Gallion behinde: and howe we came thither, and what entertainement wee had of the people. CHAP. 6.

The nexte day our Captaine seeyng, that for that tyme it was not possible for our Gallion to goe on anye further, hée caused oure Boates to bée made readye, and as muche munition and victuailes to bée putte in them, as they coulde well beare: hée departed wyth them, accompanyed wyth manye Gentlemen, that is to saye, Claudius of *Ponte Briand*, Cup-bearer to the Lorde Dolphin of *Fraunce*: Charles of *Poueray*: Iohn Gouion: Iohn Powlet: with twēty and eight marriners: and Mace Iallobert, and William

William the Britton, who had the charge vnder the Captain of the other two shippes, to go vp as farre as they could into that riuer: we sailed with good and prosperous weather vntill the nineteenth of October, on whiche daye we came to the towne of *Hochelaga*, distant from the place where we had left our Gallion 45. leagues. In whych place of *Hochelaga*, and all the waye we went, we met with many of those countrimen, who brought vs fishe, and suche other victuailes as they had, still dauncing, and greatly reioycing at oure comming. Our Captaine, to lure them in, and to keepe them our friends, to recompence them, gaue them knines, beades, and such small trifles, wherewith they were greatly satisfied. So sone as we were come neere *Hochelaga*, there came to meete vs aboue a thousand persons, men, women and children, who afterwarde did friendly and merely entertaine and receyue vs as anye father woulde do his childe, whiche he had not of long tyme seene, the men dauncing on one side, the women on an other, and likewise the children on an other: after that they brought vs great store of fish, & of their breade made of Millet, casting them into oure Shippes so thicke, that you would haue thoughte it to fall from heauen. Whiche when our Captaine sawe, he, wyth many of hys companye went on shoare: so sone as euer we were alande, they came clustring aboute vs, making very muche of vs, brynging theyr yong children in theyr armes, onely to haue oure Capitaine & his company to touch them, making signes and shewes of great myrth & gladnes, that lasted more than halfe an houre. Our Captaine seyng theyr louing kindnesse and entertainment of vs, caused all the women orderly to be set in araye, and gaue them Beades made of Tin, and other suche small trifles, and to some of the men he gaue knines: then he returned to the boates to supper, and so passed that night, all whiche while all those people stode on the shoare as neare oure boates as they might, making great fiers, and dauncing very merily, still crying, *Aguiaze*, which in their tongue signifieth Myrth and Safetie.

¶ How our Captayne with fiue Gentlemen, and twentie armed men, all well in order, went to ſee the Towne of *Hochelaga*, and the ſcituation of it. CHAP. 7.

OVr Captayne the next day very earely in the morning, hauing very gorgeouſly attired himſelfe, cauſed all his company to be ſet in order to go to ſée the Towne and habitation of thoſe people, and a certaine Mountayne that is ſomewhat nére the Citie: with whome went alſo fiue Gentlemen, and twentie Marriners, leauing the reſt to kéepe and loke to our Boates: we toke with vs thrée men of *Hochelaga* to bring vs to the place. All along as we went, we founde the way as well beaten and frequented as can be, the fayreſt and beſt Countrey that poſſibly can be ſéene, full of as goodly great Okes as are in any wood in *France*, vnder whiche the ground was all couered ouer with faire Akornes. After we had gone about foure or fiue leagues, we met by the way one of the chiefeſt Lords of the Citie, accompanyed with manye mo, who ſo ſone as he ſaw vs, beckned and made ſignes vnto vs, that we muſt reſt vs in that place, where they had made a great fire, and ſo we did. After that we had reſted oure ſelues there a while, the ſayd Lord began to make a long diſcourſe, euen as we haue ſayd aboue they are accuſtomed to do in ſigne of mirth and frendſhip, ſhewing our Captayne and all his company a ioyfull countenance, and good will, who gaue him two hatchets, a paire of kniues, and a Croſſe, which he made him to kiſſe, and then put it about his necke, for whiche he gaue our Captayne heartie thankes. This done, we wente along, and about a league and a halfe farther, we begaunne to find goodly and large fields, full of ſuche Corne as the Countrey yeldeth. It is euen as the Millet of *Breſill*, as great, and ſomewhat bigger than ſmall Peaſon, wherewith they liue euen as we do with ours. In the midſt of thoſe fields is the Citie of *Hochelaga*, placed nére, and as it were ioyned to a great Mountaine that is tilled round about,

boute, very fertile, on the toppe of whiche, you may sée verye farre, wée named it Mounte Roiall. The Cittie of *Hochelaga* is rounde, compassed aboute with timber, with three course of Rampires, one within another, framed like a sharpe Spire, but layde acrosse aboue. The middlemost of them is made and builte as a directe line, but perpendicular. The Rampires are framed and fashioned with peces of Timber, layde along on the grounde, very well and cunningly ioyned togither after their fashion. This enclosure is in heigth aboute two roddes. It hathe but one Gate or entrie thereat, whiche is shutte with piles, stakes, and barres. Ouer it, and also in many places of the wall, there be places to runne along, and Ladders to gette vp, all full of stones, for the defence of it. There are in the Towne aboute fiftie houses, aboute fiftie paces long, and twelue, or fifténe broade, builte all of woodde, couered ouer with the barke of the woodde, as broade as any boorde, very finely and cunningly ioyned togither. Within the sayde Houses, there are manye romthes, Lodgings, and Chambers. In the middest of euery one there is a greate Courte, in the middle whereof they make their fire. They liue in commons togither: then do the Husbandes, Wiues, and Children, eache one retire themselues to their Chambers. They haue also on the toppe of their Houses certayne Garets, wherein they kéepe their Corne to make their bread withall: they call it CARRACONNY, which they make as héereafter shall followe. They haue certayne péces of woodde, made hollowe, like those whereon wée beate oure Hempe, and with certayne Béetles of woodde they beate their Corne to powder: then they make paste of it, and of the paste, Cakes, or else Tartes, then lay them on a broade and hote stone, and then couer it with hote Tiles, and so they bake their Bread, in stead of Ouens. They make also sundrye sortes of Pottage with the sayde Corne of Pease, and of Beanes, whereof they haue greate store: also with other fruites, as

Muske Millions, very greate Cowcombers. They haue also in their Houses certayne Vessels, as bigge as anye Boate, or Tunne, wherein they preserue and kéepe their fishe, causing the same in Sommer to be dryed in the Sunne, and liue therewith in Winter, whereof they make greate prouision, as we by experience haue séene. All their viandes and meates are without any taste or sauoure of salt at all. They kéepe vpon barkes of Trées layde all along vpon the grounde, with the Skinnes of certayne wilde Beastes, wherewith they also cloth and couer themselues. The thing most pretious that they haue in all the World, they call it ESVRGNY: it is as white as any Snowe: they take it in the Riuer of *Cornibotz*, in the manner as héere followeth. When any one hath deserued death, or that they take any of their enimies in Warres, first they kill him, then wyth certayne great kniues they giue great slashes and strokes vpon the buttockes, flanckes, thighes, and shoulders: then they cast the same body so mangled, downe to the bottome of the Riuer, in a place where it is, called *Esurgny*, and there leaue it tenne or twelue houres, then they take it vp againe, and in the cuttes finde those. Of them they make beades, and weare them aboute their neckes, euen as we do them of golde, accompting it the preciousest thing in the World. They haue this vertue and propertie in them, they wyll stoppe or stench any bléeding at the nose, for we haue proued it. These people are giuen to no other exercise, but onely to husbandrie, and fishing wherewith to liue, they haue no care of any other wealth or commoditie in this world, for they haue no knowledge of it, and that is, because they neuer trauell and goe out of their Countrey, as those of *Canada*, and *Saguenay* do, albeit the *Canadians* with eyghte or nine Villages more alongst that Riuer bée subiectes vnto them.

¶ How we came to the Towne of *Hochelaga*, and the entertaynemente there we had, and of certayne giftes oure Captayne gaue them, with diuers other things. CHAP. 8.

SO ſone as we were come nære the Towne, a greate number of the inhabitoures thereof came to preſente themſelues before vs after their faſhion, making very much of vs: we were by our guides brought into the midſt of the Towne. They haue in the middeſt parte of their houſes a large ſquare place, bæing from ſide to ſide a good ſtones caſt, where we were brought, and there with ſignes were commaunded to ſtay: then ſuddaynely all the Women and Maydens of the Towne gathered themſelues togither, parte of which had their armes full of yong Children, and as manie as could, came to rubbe our faces, our armes, and what parte of the bodye ſoeuer they could touch, weeping for verye ioy that they ſaw vs, ſhewing vs the beſt countenance that poſſible was, deſiring vs with theyr ſignes, that it woulde pleaſe vs to touche theyr Children. That done, the menne cauſed the Women to withdrawe themſelues backe, then they euery one ſate downe on the ground round about vs, as if they would haue ſhewen and rehearſed ſome Comedie, or other ſhew: then preſently came the Women agayne, euery one bringing a foureſquare Matte in manner of Carpettes, and ſpreading them abroad on the ground in that place: then they cauſed vs to ſit vpon them. That done, the Lord & King of ỹ country was brought vpon nine or ten mens ſhoulders, (whome in theyr toung they call AGOVHANNA) ſitting vpon a great Stagges Skinne, and they layde him downe vpon the forſayde mattes nære to our Captayne, euery one beckning vnto vs that he was theyr Lord and King. This Agouhanna was a manne aboute fiftie yeares olde: he was no whitte better apparelled than any of the reſt, onely ex-

cepted, that he had a certaine thing made of beasts Skinnes (called *Ricci*) like a redde towell, and that was in steade of his Crowne. He was full of the palsey, and his members shronke together. After he had with certayne signes and beckes saluted our Captaine and all his company, and by manifest tokens bidde vs all welcome, he shewed his legges and armes to our Captaine, and with signes desired him to touch them, and so he did, rubbing them with hys owne hands: then did Agouhanna take the wreath or crown he had about his head, and gaue it vnto our Captaine, that done, they broughte before him diuerse diseased men, some blinde, some cripple, some lame and impotent, and some so olde that the heare of their eyelæds came downe and couered their Chækes, and laide them al along before our Captaine, to the ende they might of him be touched: for it semed vnto them that God hadde bene descended and come downe from Heauen to heale them. Our Captaine seeing the misery and deuotiō of this poore people, recited the Gospel of Saint Iohn, that is to saye, In the beginning was the word: touching euerie one that were diseased, praying to God that it wold please him to open the harts of this poore people, and to make them knowe his holy worde, and that they might receiue baptisme and Christendome: that done, he toke a booke in his hande, & with a lowde voyce redde all the passion of Christ, worde by worde, that al the bystanders might hear him, al which while this poore people kept silence, & were maruellously attentiue, loking vp to heauē, & imitating vs in gestures. Thē he caused he men al orderly to be set on one side, ỹ womē on another, & likewise the children on another, and to the chiefest of them he gaue Hatchets, to the other knives, and to the women beades, and such other smal trifles. Then where the children were, he caste rings, counters, and branches made of Tin, whereat they semed to be verie gladde. That done, our Captaine commaunded Shawmes, and other musical instrumēts to be sounded, which when they heard, they were very merie. Then we toke our leaue and wente to our boate: the wo-

mẽ seeing that, put themselues before to stay vs, and brought vs out of their meates that they had made readie for vs, as fishe, pottage, beanes, and suche other things, thinking to make vs eate, and dine in that place: but because the meats hadde no sauoure at all of salte, we liked them not, but thanked them, and with signes gaue them to vnderstand that we hadde no neede to eate. When we were out of the Towne, diuerse of the men and women followed vs, and broughte vs to the toppe of the forsayde mountaine, which we named Mount Roiall, it is aboute a league from the Town. When as we were on the top of it, we myght discerne, and plainely see thirtie leagues off. On the Northe side of it there are manye hilles to be seene, running Weaste and Easte, and as manye more on the South, amongst and betweene the whiche the Countrey is as fayre and as pleasaunte as possiblye can bee seene, being leauell, smoothe, and verye playne, fitte to be husbanded and tilled: and in the middest of those fieldes wee myghte see further a greate waye than where wee hadde lefte oure boates, where was the greatest and the swiftest fall of water that anye where hathe been seene, as greate, wide, and large, as oure sighte myghte discerne, goyng Southweast along three fayre and rounde Mountaines that we sawe, as we iudged aboute fiftene leagues from vs. Those whiche broughte vs thyther, tolde and shewed vs, that in the sayde Ryuer there were three suche falles of water more, as that was where we hadde lefte oure boates: but because we coulde not vnderstande theyr language, we coulde not knowe howe farre they were one from another. Moreouer, they shewed vs wyth signes, that the sayde three falles being passe, a manne myghte sayle the space of three moneths more alongst that Riuer, and that along the Hilles that are on the Northe side, there is a greate Riuer, whyche euen as the other commeth from the Easte, wee thoughte it to bee the Riuer that runneth

through

throughe the Countrey of *Saguenay*: and wythoute anye signe or question moued or asked of them, they toke the chayne of oure Captaines whistell, whiche was of siluer, and the dagger hafte of one of oure fellowe Marriners, hangyng on hys side, being of yellowe Copper, guilte, and shewed vs that suche stuffe came from the sayde Riuer, and that there bee *Agouionda*, that is as muche to saye, as euill people, who goe all armed euen to their fingers endes. Also they shewed vs the manner and making of theyr armoure: they are made of coardes and woode, finelye and cunninglye wroughte togyther. They gaue vs also to vnderstande that those *Agouionda*, doe continuallye warre againste them: but bycause we dyd not vnderstande them well, wee coulde not perceyue how farre it was to that Countrey. Our Captaine shewed them redde Copper, whyche in theyr language they call *Caignetadze*, and lokyng towarde that Countrey wyth signes, asked them if anye came from thence, they shakyng theyr heades aunswered no: but they shewed vs that it came from *Saguenay*, and that lyeth cleane contrarye to the other. After we hadde heard and seene these things of them, we drewe to oure boates accompanyed wyth greate multitude of those people: some of them when as they sawe anye of oure fellowes wearye, they woulde take them vppe on theyr shoulders, and carrye them as on horsebacke. So soone as we came to oure boates, we hoysed sayle to goe towarde ouer Gallion, doubting of some mischaunce. Oure departure grieued and displeased them verye muche, for they followed vs along the Riuer as farre as they coulde: wee wente so sacke that on Mondaye beyng the fourth of October wee came where oure Gallion was. The Tuesdaye followyng, being the fifthe of the moneth, we hoysed sayle, and wyth oure Gallion and boates

boates, departed from thence toward the prouince of *Canada*, to the port of the Holy Crosse, where we had left our ships. The seauenth daye we came against a riuer that commeth from the North, and entred into that riuer, at the entraunce wherof are foure little Ilandes, ful of faire and goodly trées: we named that riuer The riuer of Fouetz: But bycause one of those Ilandes stretcheth himselfe a great way into the riuer, our Captaine at the point of it caused a goodlye greate Crosse to be set vppe, and commaunded the boats to be made readie, that with the nexte tide he might goe vp to the sayde riuer, and consider the qualitie of it, whiche we did, and that daye wente vp as farre as we coulde: but bycause we founde it to bée of no importaunce, and that wée coulde founde no bottome, we retourned down and back againe.

¶ Howe wee came to the Port of the *Holie Crosse*, and in what state we founde our shippes: and howe the Lorde of the Countrey came to visite oure Captaine, and oure Captain him: and of certaine particular customes of the people. CHAP 9.

VPon Monday being the eleuenth of October we came to the Port of the Holy Croise, where our shippes were, & founde that the maisters and Mariners we had lefte there, had made and reared a Trench before the ships, altogither closed with great péces of Timber set vpright and verye well fastened togither: then had they beset the saide trenche aboute with péces of Artillerie and other necessarie things to shielde and defende themselues from the power of all the Countrey. So sone as the Lorde of the Countrey heard of our comming, the next day being the twelfth of October, he came to visit vs, accompanied with Taignoagny, Domagaia, and many others, fayning to be verye glad of our comming, making muche of our Captain, who as friendly as he could, entertayned them, albeit they had not deserued it. Donnacona their Lord desired our Captaine the next day to come

and see *Canada*, which he promised to do: for the next day being the thirteenth of the moneth, he with all his gentlemen, and fiftie Mariners very wel appointed, went to visite Donnacona and his people, about a league from our ships. The place where they make thier abode, is called *Stadagona*. When we were about a stones cast from their houses, manye of the inhabitours came to meete vs, being all set in a ranke, and as their custome is, the men all on one side, and the women on the other, still dauncing & singing without any ceasing: and after we had saluted and receiued one another, our Captaine gaue them knives and such other slight things: then he caused all the women and children to passe along before him, giuing each on a ring of Tin, for which they gaue him harty thanks, that done, our Captaine was by Donnacona and Taignoagny, brought to their houses (the qualitie considered) were very well prouided, and stored with suche victualles as the Countrey yeeldeth, to passe away the Winter withal. Then they shewed vs the skinnes of fiue mens heades spred vpon bourds as we do vse parchmẽt, Donnacona told vs that they were skinnes of *Toudamani*, a people dwelling towarde the South, who continually doe warre against them. Moreouer they tolde vs, that it was two yeares passe that those *Toudamans* came to assault them, yea euen into the said riuer, in an Iland that lyeth ouer against *Saguenay*, where they had bene the night before, as they were going a warfaring in *Honguedo*, with two hundertth persons, men, women, and children, who being all asleepe in a fort that they had made, they were assaulted by the saide *Toudamans*, who put fire rounde aboute the fort, and as they would haue come out of it to saue themselues, they were al slaine, onely fiue excepted, who escaped. For which losse they yet sorrowed, shewing with signes, that one day they woulde be reuenged: that done, we came to our shippes againe.

H. ¶ The

¶ The manner how the people of that Country liue: and of certaine conditions: of their Faith, manners, and customes. CHAP. 10.

THis people beléeue no whit in God, but in one whō they cal Cudruaigni: they say that often he speaketh with thē and telleth them what weather shall followe, whether good or badde. Moreouer they say, that when he is angrye wyth them hée casteth duste into theyr eyes: they beléeue that whē they die they go into the Starres, and thence by little and little descend downe into the *Horizon*, euen as the Starres doe, and yt then they go into certaine grééne fieldes full of goodly faire & pretious trées, floures, and fruites. After that they had giuen vs these things to vnderstand, we shewed them their errour, and tolde that their Cudruaigni did but deceiue them, for hée is but a Diuell and an euill spirite: affirming vnto them, that there is but one only God, who is in Heauen, and who giueth vs all necessaries, being the creatour of all himselfe, and that onely we must beleiue in him: moreouer, that it is necessarie for vs to be baptized, otherwise we are dampned into Hel. This and manye other things concerning our faith and religion we shewed them, all whiche they did easily beleiue, calling their Cudruaigni, Agouiada: so that very ernestly they desired and prayed our Captaine that he woulde cause them to be baptised, and their Lorde, Taignoagny, Domagaia, and all the people of the towne came vnto vs, hoping to be baptised: but because we did not throughely knowe theyr minde, and that there was no bodie coulde giue them our beliefe and religion to vnderstande, we excused our selues, desiring Taignoagny and Domagaia to tell the reste of theyr Countreymenne, that we woulde come againe another time, and bring Ministers and Priestes with vs, for without them they coulde not be baptised: whiche they dyd easilye beleiue: for Domagaia and Taignoagny hadde séene

A noughtie diuer.

manye

many children baptised in Brytain whiles they were there. Whiche promise when they heard, they seemed to be verie gladde. They liue in common togither, and of such commodities as their Countrey yéeldeth they are indifferently well cloared, the inhabitours of the Towne of cloath themselues with the skinnes of certaine wilde beasts, but verie miserably. In Winter they weare hosen and shoes made of wilde beastes skinnes, and in Sommer they goe barefooted. They kéepe and obserue the rytes of matrimony, sauing that euerye one weddeth two or thrée wiues, whiche (theyr husbandes being deade) doe neuer marrye agayne, but for the deathe of theyr husbandes weare a certayne blacke wéede all the dayes of their life, besmearing all their faces with cole dusse and grease mingled togyther almosse halfe a quarter of an inche thicke, and by that they are knowen to be Widowes. They haue a filthye and detestable vse in marrying of their maydens, and that is thys, they putte them all (after they are of lawfull age to marrie) in a common place, as harlots frée for euerie manne that will haue to doe wyth them, vntill such tyme as they finde a matche. Thys I saye, bycause I I haue séene by experience manye houses full of those Damosels, euen as our scholes are full of children in *Fraunce* to learne to reade. Moreouer, the misrule and riot that they kéepe in those houses is verie greate, for verie wantonlye they sporte and dallye togither, shewing what soeuer God hathe sent them. They are no men of greate labour. They ploughe theyr groundes with certain péces of wood, as big as halfe a sworde, on whiche grounde groweth theyr corne. The call it *Offici*: it is as bigge as our small Peason: there is great quantitie of it growing in *Brasil*. They haue also great store of muske Milions, Pompons, Gourdes, Cowcombers, Peason, and Beanes of euerye colours, yet differing frō ours. There groweth also a certain kind of Herb, wherof in Sommer they make greate prouision for all the yeare,

making great accompt of it, and only men vse of it, and firſt, they cauſe it to be dryed in the Sunne, then weare it aboute their necke wrapped in a little beaſtes ſkin made like a little bagge, with a hollow peece of ſtone or wood like a pipe: then when they pleaſe they make pouder of it, and then put it in one of the endes of the ſayd Cornet or pipe, and laying a cole of fire vppon it, at the other vnde ſucke ſo long, that they fill their bodies full of ſmoke, till that it commeth out of their mouth and noſtrils, euen as out of the Tonnel of a Chimny. They ſay that this doth kepe them warm and in health: they neuer go without ſome of it about thē. We our ſelues haue tryed the ſame ſmoke, and hauing put it in our mouthes, it ſeemed that they had filled it with Pepper duſt, it is ſo hote. The women of that Countrey doe labour muche more than the men, as well in fiſhing, whereto they are greatly giuen, as in tilling and huſbanding their groūds, and other things: as wel the mē as women, and children, are very much more able to reſiſt colde, than ſauage beaſtes, for we with our own eyes haue ſeene ſome of thē, when it was coldeſt, which cold was extreeme raw, and bitter, come to our ſhips ſtark naked going vppon Snowe and Iſe, which thing ſeemeth incredible to them that haue not ſeene it. When as the Snowe and Iſe lyeth on the ground, they take great ſtore of wilde beaſts, as Faunes, Stagges, Beares, Martons, Hares, and Fores. with diuerſe other ſortes, whoſe fleſhe they eate rawe, hauing firſte dryed it in the Sunne or ſmoke, and ſo they doe their fiſhe. As farre forth as we coulde perceiue and vnderſtande by theſe people, it were a very eaſie thing to bring thē to ſome familiaritie and ciuilitie, and make them learne what one wouldo. The Lord GOD for his mercies ſake ſette therevnto his helping hande when hee ſeeth cauſe. Amen.

¶Of

¶ Of the greatnesse and deapth of the sayd Riuer, and of the sortes of Beastes, Birdes, Fishes, and other things that we haue seene, with the scituation of the place. CHA. II.

THe sayd Riuer beginneth beyond the Iland of *Thassumpcion*, ouer against the high Mountaynes of *Honguedo*, and of the seauen Ilands. The distance ouer from one side to the other, is about 35. or 40. leagues. In the middest it is aboue 100. faddome deepe. The surest way to sayle vpon it, is on the South side, and towarde the North, that is to say, from the sayd seauen Ilandes, where from side to side, there is seauen leagues, where are also two great Riuers that come downe from the hilles of *Saguenay*, and make diuers very dangerous shealues in the Sea. At the entrance of those two Riuers, we saw many and great store of Whales, and sea Horses. Ouerthwart the sayd Ilands, there is another little Riuer that runneth along those marrish grounoes about three or foure leagues, wherein there is great store of water fowles. From the head of that Riuer to *Hochelaga*, there is about three hundred leagues: the originall beginning of it is in the riuer that commeth from *Saguenay*, which riseth and springeth among high and steepe hilles: it entreth into that Riuer before it commeth to the prouince of *Canada* on the North side. That riuer is very deepe, high, and straight, wherefore it is very dangerous for any vessell to goe vpon it. After that riuer, followeth the prouince of *Canada*, wherein are many people dwelling in open boroughes and villages. There are also in the circuite and territorie of *Canada*, along, and within the sayd riuer, many other Ilands, some great, and some small, among whiche, there is one that conteyneth aboue tenne leagues in length, full of goodly and high trées, and also many Vines. You may go into it from both sides, but yet the surest passage is on the South side. On the shoare or bancke of that Riuer Westward, there is a goodly, faire, and delectable sluce, or Créeke, conuenient and fitte for to harborough Shippes. Hard by, there is in that Riuer one place very narrow, deepe, and swift

running, but it is not passing the third part of a league, ouer against the which, there is a goodly high peece of land, with a Towne therein: and the Countrey about it is very well tilled and wrought, and as good as possibly can bee seene. That is the place and abode of Donnacona, and of our two men we toke in our first voyage, it is called *Stadagona*. But before we come to it, there are foure other peopled Townes, that is to say, *Ayraste*, *Starnatan*, *Tailla*, whiche standeth vpon a hill, and *Scitadin*, and then *Stadagona*, vnder whiche Towne toward the North, the River and Porte of the holy Crosse is, where we layd from the fiftenth of September, vntill the sixtenth of May 1536. and there oure Shippes remayned dry, as we haue sayde before. That place beeing past, we found the habitation of the people called *Teguenondahi*, standing vpon an high Mountayne, and the valley of *Hochelay*, whiche standeth in a Champaigne Countrey. All that Countrey is full of sundrye sortes of woodde, and many Vynes, vnlesse it be about the places that are inhabited, where they haue pulled vp the Trées to till and laboure the grounde, and to builde their Houses and Lodgings. There is greate store of Stagges, Dœres, Beares, and other suche lyke sortes of Beastes, as Connies, Hares, Martons, Foxes, Otters, Weasels, Badgers, and Mice exceeding greate, and diuers other sortes of Venison. They cloath themselues with the Skinnes of those Beastes, because they haue nothing else to make them apparell withall. There are also many sortes of Birds, as Cranes, Swannes, Cignets, wild Géese white and gray, Duckes, Thrushes, blacke Birdes, Turtles, wilde Pigeons, Lentes, Finches, redde breastes, Stares, Nightingales, Sparrowes, and other Birdes, euen as in *France*. Also as we haue sayde before, the sayde River is the plentifullest of Fish that euer hath of any man bin seene or heard of, because that from the head to the end of it, according to their seasons, you shall find all sortes of fresh water fish, and salt. There are also many Whales, Porpoises, Seahorses, and Adhothuis, whiche is a kinde of

Fish

Fish that we had neuer seene nor heard of before. They are as great as Porpoises, as white as any Snow, their bodye and head fashioned as a gray hound, they are wont alwayes to abide betweene the fresh and salt water, which beginneth betweene the Riuer of *Saguenay* and *Canada*.

¶ Of certayne aduertisements and notes giuen vnto vs by those Countreymen, after our returne from *Hochelaga*. CHAP. 12.

AFter our returne from *Hochelaga*, we haue dealte, trafficked, and with great familiaritie and loue haue bin conuersant with those that dwelt neerest vnto our Shippes, excepte that sometimes we had strife and contention with certayne naughtie people, full sore againste the will of the others. We vnderstoode of Donnacona, and of others, that the sayde Riuer is called *Saguenays* Riuer, and goeth to *Saguenay*, beeing somewhat more than a league farther Weast North-weast, and that eyght or nyne dayes iourneys beyond, it will beare but small Boates. But the right and readye way to *Saguenay*, is from that Riuer to *Hochelaga*, and then into another that commeth from *Saguenay*, and then entreth into the foresayde Riuer, and that there is yet one moneths sayling thither. Moreouer, they tolde vs, and gaue vs to vnderstande, that there are people clad with cloth as we are, very honest, and many inhabited Townes, and that they haue great store of Golde, and redde Copper, and that aboute the land the sayd first Riuer to *Hochelaga* and *Saguenay*, is an Iland enuironed rounde about with that and other Riuers, which beyond *Saguenay* enter into two or three great Lakes, and that there is a Sea of fresh water found, and as they haue heard say of those of *Saguenay*, there was neuer manne heard of that founde out the way and end thereof: for as they tolde vs, they themselues were neuer there. Moreouer, they tolde vs, that where we had lefte oure Galion when we

we wente to *Hochelaga*, there is a Riuer that goeth South-weast, from whence there is a whole moneths sayling to goe to a certayne lande, where there is neyther Yse nor Snow seene, where the inhabitours do cõtinually warre one against another, where is great store of Oranges, Almonds, Nuttes, and Apples, with many other sortes of fruites, and that the men and women are cladde with Beastes Skinnes euen as they: we asked them if there were any Gold or red Copper, they answered no. I take this place to be toward *Florida*, as farre as I could perceyue and vnderstand by their signes and tokens.

¶ Of a strange and cruell disease that came to the people of *Stadagone*, wherwith bycause we did haunt their company, we were so infected, that there did 25. of our companye. CHAP. 13.

IN the moneth of December, we vnderstode that the Plague or Pestilence was come to the people of *Stadagone*, in such sort, that before we knew of it, according to their confession, there were dead aboue 50. wherevpon we forbad them neyther to come neere our Forte, nor about our Shyps, or vs. And albeit we had driuen them from vs, the sayd vnknowen sickneſſe beganne to spread it selfe amongst vs, after the strangest sort that euer was eyther heard of or seene, in so much, as some did lose all their strenth, and could not stande on their feete, then did their legges swell, their sinnowes shrinke as blacke as any cole. To others, all their Skinnes was spotted with spottes of bloud of a purple couloure: then did it ascende vp aloft to their anckles, knees, thighes, shoulders, armes, and necke: their mouth became stincking, their gummes so rotten, that all the flesh did fall off, euen to the rootes of the Teeth, which did also almost all fall out. With such infection did this Sickneſſe spreade it selfe in oure three Shippes, that aboute the middle of Februarye, of a hundreth and tenne persons that we were, there were

not fenne whole, so that one coulde not helpe the other, a moste horrible and pitifull case, considering the place wee were in, forsomuch as the people of the Country would dayly come before our forte, and saw but few of vs. There were alreadie eight deade, and more than fiftie sicke, and as wee thought, past al hope of recouerie. Our Captaine seeing this our misery, and that the sickneſſe was gone so far, ordained and commaunded, that euery one shoulde deuoutly prepare himselfe to prayer, and in remembraunce of Christ, caused his Image to be sette vp vpon a tree, aboute a Flight shotte from the Forte, amidſt the Ice and Snowe, giuing all men to vnderstande, that on the Sonday following, seruice should be saide there, and, that whosoeuer coulde goe, sicke, or whole, should go thither in Procession, singing the seauen Psalmes of Dauid, with other Letanies, praying moste hartily, that it woulde pleaſe the said our Christ to haue compaſſion vpon vs. Seruice beyng done, and as well celebrated as we could, our Captaine there made a vowe, that if it woulde pleaſe God to giue him leaue to returne into *Fraunce*, he would goe on pilgrimage to our Lady of *Rocquemado*. That daye Philip Rougemont, borne in *Amboiſa*, died, being two and twenty yeares olde, and bicauſe the ſickness was to vs vnknowen, our Capitaine caused him to be ripped, to see if by any means possible we might know what it was, and so seeke meanes to saue and preserue the reſte of the company: he was founde to haue his heart white, but rotten, & more than a pottle of red water about it: his liuer was indifferent faire, but his lungs blacke and mortified, his bloud was altogither shrũke about the heart, so that when he was opened, great quantity of rotten bloud iſſued out from aboute his heart: his milt toward the backe was somwhat periſhed, rough as if it had bin rubbed againſt a ſtone. Moreouer, bicauſe one of his thighs was very black without, it was opened, but within it was whole and sounde: that done, as wel as we could he was buryed. In ſuche ſorte did the ſickness continue and encreaſe, that there were not aboue three ſound men in the ships, and none was

able to go vnder hatches to drawe drinke for himselfe, nor for his fellowes. Sometimes we were constrayned to burie some of the dead vnder the Snowe, because we were not able to digge any graues for them, the ground was so hard frosen, and we so weake. Besides this, we did greately feare, that the people of the Countrey would perceyue our weakenesse and miserie, whiche to hide, our Captayne, whome it pleased God alwayes to kéepe in health, woulde go out with two or thrée of the companye, some sicke, and some whole, whome when he saw out of the Fort, he would throw stones at them and chide them, faigning, that so sone as he came againe, he woulde beate them, and then with signes shew the people of the Countrey, that he caused all his men to worke and laboure in the Shippes, some in mending them, some in beating of chalke, some in one thing, and some in another, and that he woulde not haue them come forthe, till their worke was done. And to make his tale séeme true and likely, he woulde make all his men whole and sound to make a great noyse, with knocking stickes, stones, hammers, and other things togither, at which time, we were so oppressed, and gréeued with that sickneesse, that we had lost all hope euer to sée *France* agayne, if God of his infinite goodnesse and mercie had not with his pitifull eye loked vpon vs, and reuealed a singular and excellent remedie against all diseases vnto vs, the best that euer was founde vpon earth, as hereafter shall followe.

¶ How long we stayed in the Porte of the holy Crosse amidst the Snow and Yse, and how many dyed of the said disease, from the beginning of it, to the midst of March. CHAP. 14.

FRom the midst of Nouember vntill the midst of Aprill, we were kepte in amidst the Yse aboue one faddome thicke, and Snow aboue foure fote high, and more higher than the sides of our Shippes, which lasted till that time, in such

such sorte, that all our drinckes were frosen in the Vessels, and the Yse through all the Shippes, was aboue a hande-breadth thicke, as well aboue hatches as beneath, and so much of the Riuer as was fresh, vntill to *Hochelaga*, was frosen, in which space there dyed fiue and twentie of our best and chiefest men, and all the rest so sicke, that we thoughte they shoulde neuer recouer agayne, onely three or foure excepted. Then it pleased God to cast his pitifull eye vpon vs, and sente vs the knowledge and remedie of our healthes and recouerie, in such maner as in the next Chapter shall be shewed.

¶ How by the grace of God we had notice of a certayne tree, wherby we all recouered our health: and the maner how to vseit. CHAP. 13.

OVr Captayne considering oure estate (and how that sickneese was encreased and bote amongst vs) one daye wente forth of the Forte, and walking along vppon the Yse, he saw a troupe of those Countreymen comming from *Stadacona*, among whiche was Domagaia, who not passing tenne or twelue dayes afore, had bene very sicke with that disease, and had his knées swolne as bigge as a Child of two yeares olde, all his sinowes shrunke togither, hys téeth spoyled, his gummes rotten, and stincking. Oure Captayne séeing him whole and sound, was thereat maruellous glad, hoping to vnderstand and knowe of him how he had healed himselfe, to the ende he might ease and help his men. So sone as they were come néere him, he asked Domagaia how he had done to heale hymselfe, he answered, that he had take the iuice and sappe of the leaues of a certayne Trée, and therewith had healed himselfe: For it was a singular remedie agaynst that disease. Then our Captayne asked of hym if any were to bée had thereabout, desiring him to shew it him, for to heale a seruant of his, who whilest he was in *Canada* with Donnacona, &

was stricken with that disease: That he did, because he would not shewe the number of his sicke men. Domagaia straight sent two women to fetche some of it, whyche brought tenne or twelue braunches of it, and therewithall shewed vs the way howe to vse it, and that is thus, to take the barke and leaues of the saide trée, and boile it togither, then to drinke of the saide decoction one daye, and the other not, and the dregges of it to be put vpon his legs that is sicke: moreouer, they told vs, ỹ the vertue of that trée was, to heale any other disease: the trée is in their language called AMEDA. Our Captaine presently caused some of that drinke to be made for his men to drinke of it, but there was none durste taste of it, excepte one or two, who ventured the drinking of it, onely to taste and proue it: the other séeyng that, did the like, and presently recouered their health, and were delyuered of that sickenesse, and what other disease soeuer, in suche sorte, that there were some hadde béene diseased and troubled wyth the French Pockes foure or fiue yeares, and wyth thys drinke were cleane healed. After thys medicine was founde and proued to be true, there was suche strife aboute it, who shoulde be firste to take of it, that they were readye to kill one another, that a trée as bigge as anye Oake in *Fraunce*, was spoyled and lapped bare, and occupyed all in fiue or sixe dayes, and wrought so well, that if all the Phisitions of *Mountpelier*, and of *Louaine*, hadde béene there wyth all the drugges of *Alexandria*, they woulde not haue done so muche in one yeare, as that trée dydde in sixe dayes, and didde so preuaile, that as manye as vsed of it, by the grace of GOD recouered their health.

Howe

¶ Howe the Lorde *Donnacona* accompanyed with *Taignoagny* and dyuers others, fayning that they woulde goe to hunt Stags, and other wilde Deere, taryed out twoo moneths, and at theyr returne broughte a greate multitude of people with them, that we were not wont to see before. CHAP. 16.

WHyleſt that diſeaſe laſted in our ſhips, the Lord Donnacona, Taignoagny, with many others, fayning, that they would go catch Stags and Déere, which is in their tongue called *Aiouneſta*, and *Aſquenoudo*, bycauſe the Ice and Snow was not ſo broken along the riuer that they coulde ſaile, it was tolde vs of Domagaia, and others, that they woulde ſtay out but foꝛtnight, and we beléeued it, but they ſtayed aboue two moneths, whych made vs miſtruſt that they had bin gone to raiſe the Country to come againſte vs, and doe vs ſome diſpleaſure, wée ſéeyng oure ſelues ſo weake and faint. Albeit we had vſed ſuch diligence and pollicie in oure Foꝛte, that if all the power of the country had bin aboute it, they coulde haue done nothyng but loke vpon vs: and whyleſt they were foꝛthe, manye of the people came daylye to our ſhippes, and bꝛought vs freſh meate, as Stags, Déeres, Fiſhes, with diuers other things, but helde them at ſuche an exceſſiue pꝛice, that rather than they would ſell them anye thing cheape, many times they woulde carry them backe againe, bycauſe that yeare the Winter was very long & they had ſome ſcarcitie and néede of them.

¶ How *Donnacona* came to *Stadagona* againe with a greate number of people, and bycauſe he would not come to viſite our Captaine, fayned himſelfe to be ſore ſicke, whiche he did onely to haue the Captaine come and ſee him. CHAP. 17.

ON the one and twentith of Apꝛill Domagaia came to the ſhoare ſide, accompanyed with dyuers luſty and ſtrong

men, such as we were not wont to see, and tolde vs that their Lord Donnacona woulde the next daye come and see vs, and bring great store of Deers flesshe, and other things with him. The next day he came and brought a greate number of men in *Stadagona*, to what end, and for what cause we knew not, but (as the prouerb saith) he that takes heede and shields him selfe from all men, maye happe to scape from some, for wee had need to looke about vs, considering how in nuber we were diminished, and in strength greatlye weakened, long of our sickneese we had bene troubled withall, that we were constrayned to leaue one of our shippes in the sayde Port of the Holy Crosse. Our Captain was warned of their comming, and how they had brought a great number of me with them, for Domagaia came to tel it vs, and durst not passe the riuer that was betwirt *Stadagona* and vs, as he was wonte to doe, whereupon we mistrusted of some treason. Our Captain seeing this, sent one of his seruantes to them, accompanied with Iohn Poulet being best beloued of those people, to see who were there, and what they dyd. The sayde Poulet and the other faygned onely to be come to visite Donnacona, and bryng him certaine presentes, because they hadde bene togither a good while in the sayde Donnaconas Towne. So sone as he hearde of their comming, he gotte hymselfe to bedde, fayning to be verye sicke. That done, they wente to Taignoagny hys house to see him, and whereseuer they wente, they sawe so manye people, that in a manner one coulde not stirre for an other, and suche menne as they were neuer wonte to see. Taignoagny would not permitte oure menne to enter in anye other houses, but still kepte them companye, and broughte them halfe way to our ships, and tolde that if it would please our Capitaine to shewe him so muche fauoure as to take a Lord of the Country people, whose name Agonna, of whom he hadde receyued some displeasure, and carrye hym wyth hym

hym into *Fraunce*, he shoulde therefore for euer be bounde vnto hym, and woulde doe for hym whatsoeuer he coulde possible, and would do for him whatsoeuer he woulde commaund him, and bade the seruaunt to come againe the nexte daye, and bryng an aunsweare. Oure Capitayne beeyng aduertised of so manye people that were there, not knowyng to what ende, purposed to playe a pretty prancke, that is to saye, to take theyr Lorde Donnacona, Taignoagny, Domagaia, and some moze of the chiefest of them, prisoners, in so muche as before he had purposed, to bring them into *Fraunce*, to shewe vnto our King what he hadde seene in those Westerne partes, and marualles of the worlde, for that Donnacona had tolde vs, that he hée hadde béene in the Countrey of *Saguenay*, in whych are infinite Rubies, Golde, and other riches, and that there are white menne, who clothe themselues wyth woollen cloth euen as wée doe in *Fraunce*. The sayde Lorde was an olde manne, and euen from hys chyldehode hadde neuer lefte off nor ceased from trauayling into straunge Countreys, as well by Seas and Ryuers, as by Lande. The sayde Powlet, and the other hauing tolde oure Capitayne theyr Embassage, and shewed hym what Taignoagny hys wyll was, the nexte daye hée sente hys seruaunt agayne, to bidde Taignoagny come and sée hym, and shewe what hée woulde, for hée shoulde bée verye well entertayned, and also parte of hys wyll shoulde bée accomplyshed. Taignoagny sente hym worde, that the nexte daye hée woulde come and bryng the Lorde Donnacona wyth hym, and hym that hadde so offended hym, whyche hée dydde not, but stayed two dayes, in whyche tyme none came from *Stadagona* to oure Shyppes, as they were wont to doe, but rather fledde from vs, as if wée woulde haue slayne them, so that then wée playnely perceyued theyr knauery.

But

But when they vnderstoode, that those of *Sidatin* did frequent our company, and that we had forsaken the bottome of a ship whyche we woulde leaue, to haue the olde nailes oute of it, the thirde daye followyng they came from *Stadagona*, and moste of them wythout difficultie did passe from one side of the riuer to the other with small Skiffes: but Donnacona her woulde not come ouer, Taignoagny and Domagaia stood talking togither aboue an houre before they woulde come ouer, at laste they came to speake with our Captaine. There Taignoagny prayed him that he woulde cause the foresayde man to be taken and carryed into *Fraunce*. Our Captaine refused to doe it, saying, that his Kyng had forbidden hym to bring any man or woman into *Fraunce*, only that he might bring two or three yong boyes to learne the language, but that he woulde willingly carry hym to another lande, and there putte hym. Our Captaine spake this, onely to assure them, that they should bring Donnacona wyth them, whom they had lefte on the other side, whych woordes, when Taignoagny hearde, he was very glad, thinking he shoulde neuer retourne into *Fraunce* againe, and therefore promised to come the nexte daye, whych was the day of the holy Crosse, and woulde bryng Donnacona and all the people wyth hym.

¶ Howe that vpon Holyroode day our Captaine caused a Crosse to be set vp in our Forte: and howe the Lord *Donnacona*, *Taignoagny*, *Domagaia*, and others of theyr company came: and of the taking of the saide Lorde. Chap. 18.

The thirde of May beyng Holy rode day, our Captaine for the solemnitie of the daye, caused a goodly faire crosse of thirtie foote in heigth to be sette vppe, vnder the crosset of which he caused a shielde to be hanged, wherein was the Armes of *Fraunce*, and ouer them was written in antique letters:

letters: FRANCISCVS PRIMVS DEI GRATIA FRANCORVM REX REGNAT, and vpon that daye, about none, there came a great number of the people of *Stadagona*, Men, Women, and Children, who told vs, that their Lord Donnacona, Taignoagny, and Domagaia, were comming, whereof we were very glad, hoping to retayne them. Aboute two of the Clocke in the after none they came, and being come nere our Shippes, our Captayne went to salute Donnacona, who also shewed him a merrie countenance, albeit very fearefully his eye were still bent toward the wodde. Shortly after came Taignoagny, who bade Donnacona, that he should not enter in our Forte, and therefore fire was brought forth by one of our men, and kindled where their Lord was. Our Captayne prayed him to come into our Ships to eate and drinke as he was wont to do, and also Taignoagny, who promised, that after a while he would come, and so they did, and entred in our Shippes: but first it was tolde our Captayne by Domagaia, that Taignoagny had spoken yll of him, and that he had bid Donnacona he should not come aboord our Shippes. Our Captayne perceyuing that, came out of the Forte, and saw that onely by Taignoagny his warning, the Women ranne away, and none but men stayed in great number. Wherefore he straight commanded his men to lay hold on Donnacona, Taignoagny, and Domagaia, and two more of the chiefest, whome he poynted vnto: then he commanded them to make the other to retire. Presently after, the Lord entred into the Forte with the Captayne, but by and by Taignoagny came to make him come out agayne. Our Captayne seeing that there was no other remedie, beganne to call vnto them to take them, to whose crye and voyce all his men came forth, and toke the sayd Lord with the others, whome they had appoynted to take. The *Canadians* seeing their Lord taken, beganne to ranne away, euen as Sheepe before the Wolfe, some crossing ouer the Riuer, some through the Woodes, each one seeking for his own aduantage. That done, we retired our selues, & laid vp the prisoners vnder good garde & safety.

P. ¶ How

¶ How the saide *Canadians* the night following came before our Ships to seeke their men, crying and howling al night like Wolues: of the talke and conclusion they agreed vpon the next day: and of the giftes which they gaue our Captaine. CHAP. 19.

THe night following, they came before our Shippes, (the Riuer being betwixte vs) striking their breastes, crying and howling like Wolues, still calling Agouhanna, thinking to speake with him, which oure Captayne for that time would not permitte, neyther all the next day till none, whereupon they made signes vnto vs, that we had hanged or killed hym. Aboute none, there came as great a number in a cluster, as euer we saw, who wente to hide themselues in the Forest, excepted some, who with a loude voyce woulde call and crye to Donnacona to speake vnto them. Our Captayne then commanded Donnacona to be broughte vp on high to speake vnto them, and bade hym be merrie, for after he had spoken, and shewed vnto the King of *France* what he had seene in *Saguenay* and other Countreys, after tenne or twelue monethes, he shoulde returne againe, and that the King of *France* would giue him greate rewardes, whereat Donnacona was very glad, and speaking to the others, tolde it them, who in token of ioy, gaue out three great cryes, and then Donnacona and his people had great talke togither, whiche for wante of interpretours, can not be described. Oure Captayne bade Donnacona, that he shoulde cause them to come to the other side of the Riuer, to the ende they might better talke togither without any feare, and that he shoulde assure them, whiche Donnacona did, and there came a Boate full of the chiefest of them to the Shippes, and there anew beganne to talke togither, giuing greate prayse vnto our Captayne, and gaue him a presente of foure

and

and twentie chaynes of *Esurgny*, for that is the greatest, and precioulest riches they haue in this worlde, for that they estéeme more of that, than of any Golde or Siluer. After they hadde long talked togyther, and that theyr Lorde sawe that there was no remedie to auoyde hys going into *France*, hée commaunded hys people the nexte daye, to bring him some victualles to serue hym by the way. Dure Captayne gaue Donnacona as a greate presente, two frying pannes of Copper, eyght Hatchets, and other small trifles, as kniues, and Beades, whereof hée séemed to bée very glad, who sente them to his Wiues and Children. Likewise, he gaue certaine small giftes to them that came to speake with Donnacona, they thanked him greatly for them, and then went to their Lodgings.

¶ How that the nexte daye, beeing the fifth of May, the sayde people came agayne to speake vnto theyr Lorde, and howe that foure Women came to the Shoare to bring him Victualles. CHAP. 20.

VPon the fifth of May, verye earelye in the Morning, a greate number of the sayde people came agayne to speake vnto theyr Lorde, and sente a Boate, whyche in theyr tongue they call Casnoni, wherein were only foure Women, without any manne, for feare theyr menne should be retayned.

These Women broughte greate store of victualles, as Millet, whyche is their Corne that they liue withall, Flesche, Fishe, and other thynges after theyr fashion.

These Women béeing come to our Shippes, our Captayne dyd very friendly entertayne them. Then Donnacona prayde our Captayne to tel those women that he should come agayne after ten or twelue monethes, & bring Donnacona to

Canada agayne with him, that hée did only to appeaſe them, which our Captayne did: wherefore the Women, as well by words as ſignes, ſéeme to be very glad, giuing our Captaine thankes, and tolde him, if he came againe, and brought Donnacona with him, they would giue him many things: in ſigne whereof, eache one gaue our Captayne a chayne of *Eſurgny*, and then paſſed to the other ſide of the Riuer agayne, where ſtode all the people of *Stadagona*, who taking all leaue of their Lord, wente home agayne. On Saturday following, béeing the firth of the moneth, we departed out of the ſayd Porte, and came to harborough a little beneath the Ilande of *Orleans*, aboute twelue leagues from the Porte of the Holy Croſſe, and vppon Sundab we came to the Iland of Filberdes, where we ſtayde vntill the ſirtéenth of that Moneth, till the fierceneſſe of the waters were paſt, which at that time ranne too ſwifte a courſe, and were too dangerous to come downe alongſt the Riuer, and therefore we ſtayde till fayre weather came. In the meane while, many of Donnaconas Subiects came from the Riuer of *Saguenay* to him, but béeing by Domagaia aduertiſed, that their Lorde was taken to be caryed into *France*, they were all amazed, yet for all that, they would not leaue to come to oure Shippes, to ſpeake to Donnacona, who tolde them, that after twelue monethes, he ſhoulde come agayne, and that he ſhoulde be very well vſed, with the Captayne, Gentlemen and Mariners. Which when they hearde, they greately thanked oure Captayne, and gaue their Lorde three bundles of Beauers, and Sea Wolues Skinnes, with a greate knife of redde Copper that commeth from *Saguenay*, and manye other thynges. They gaue alſo to our Captayne a Chayne of *Eſurgny*, for whyche oure Captayne gaue them tenne or twelue Hatchettes, and they gaue hym hartie thankes, and were very well contented. The nexte daye, béeing the ſirtéenth of May wée hoyſed Sayle, and came from the ſayde Iland of Filbardes, to another, aboute fiftéene leagues from it, which is aboute fiue leagues in length, and there, to the ende

we might take some rest the night following, we staide that day, in hope the next day we might passe and auoyde the dangers of the riuer of *Saguenay*, which are great. That euening we went a land and found great store of Hares, of which we toke a great many, and therefore we called it The Ilande of Hares: in the night there arose a contrarie winde, with suche stormes and tempest, that we were constrayned to bende to the Iland of Filburdes againe, from whence we were come, bycause there was none other passage among the said Ilãds, and there we staide till the one and twentie of that moneth, that faire weather and good winde came again: and then we sayled again, and that so prosperously, that we passed to *Honguedo*, which passage vntil that time had not bene discouered: we caused our ships to course athwart Pratos Cape, which is the beginning of the Port of *Cator*: and bicause the wind was good and conuenient, we sayled all day and all night without staying, and the next day we came to the middle of Brions Ilande, which we were not minded to do, to the end we might shorten our way. These two Ilands lie Northwest, & Southeast, and are about fiftie leagues one from another. The said Iland is in latitude 47. degrées and a halfe. Upon Thursday being the 26. of the moneth, and the feast of the Ascention of our Lord, we coasted ouer to go to a land and shallow of low sands, which are about eight leagues Southwest frõ Brions Iland, on which are large Champaines, full of trées & towns, and also an enclosed sea, of which neyther could we see or perceiue any gap, or any way to enter therein. On Friday following, being the 27. of the moneth, bycause the winde did change on the cost, we came to Brions Iland againe, where we staied till the beginning of June, and toward the Southeast of this Iland, we sawe a land, seeming vnto vs as an Ilande, we coasted it about two leagues and a halfe, and by ỹ way we had notice of three other high Ilands, lying toward the Sandes, after we had known these things we retourned to the Cape of the saide land, whiche doeth diuide it selfe into two or three very high Capes: the waters ther are very deep,

& the flood of the Sea runneth so swift, that it cannot possibly be swifter. That day we came to S. Laurence his Cape, whiche is 45. degrées and halfe towards the South, wée named it S. Paules Cape, it is at 47. degrées, and a quarter. The Sonday following, beyng the fourth of June and Whitsonday, we hadde notice of the coaste lying East Southeast, distant from the new found land aboute 22. leagues: and because the wind was against vs, we went to a Hauen, which we named S. Spiritus Porte, where wée stayed till Tuisdaye that we departed thence, sayling along that coaste vntill wée came to S. Peters Ilandes. We found along the saide coaste many very dangerous Ilands and Shelues, whych lye all in the waye East southeast, and Weast Northweast about 23. leagues into the Sea. Whilest we were in the said S. Peters Ilands we met with many ships of *France* and of *Britaine*, we stayed there from S. Barnabas day, being the 11. of the month, vntil the 16. that we departed thence and came to cape of *Ras*, and entred into a Porte called *Rogaoso*, where we toke in fresh water, and wood to passe the sea: there we lefte one of our boates. Then vpon Monday, beyng the 19. of June, we went from that Porte, and with suche good and prosperous weather we sailed along the Sea, in such sorte, that vpon the 6. of June. 1536. we came to the Porte of *S. Malo*, by the grace of God, to whom we pray, here ending oure Nauigation, that of his infinite mercie he will graunte vs hys grace and fauoure, and in the end, bring vs to the place of euerlasting felicitie. AMEN.

Here foloweth the language of the Country, and Kingdomes of *Hochelaga* and *Canada*, of vs called *Newe Fraunce*: But firste the names of theyr Numbers.

Secada.	1	*Indahir.*	6
Tigneni.	2	*Aiaga.*	7
Hasche.	3	*Addigue.*	8
Hannaion.	4	*Madellon,*	9
Ouiscon.	5	*Assem.*	10

Here followe the names of the chiefeſt partes of man, and other wordes neceſſarie to be knowen.

the Heade	*aggonzi*	a Man	*aguehum*
the Browe	*herguenia ſcon*	a Woman	*agruaſte*
the Eyes	*higata*	a Boy	*addegeſta*
the Eares	*abontaſcon*	a Wench	*agniaqueſta*
the mouth	*eſahe*	a Childe	*exiaſta*
the Teeth	*eſgongat*	a Gowne	*cabata*
the Tongue	*oſnache*	a doublet	*caioza*
the Throate	*agonhon*	Hoſen	*hemondoha*
the Bearde	*hebelim*	Shoes	*atha*
the Face	*hegouaſcon*	a Shirte	*amgoua*
the heares	*aganiſcon*	a Cappe	*caſtrua*
the Armes	*atayaſcon*	Corne	*oſizi*
the Flanckes	*aiſſonne*	Breade	*carraconny*
the Stomacke	*aggruaſcon*	Water	*ame*
the Bellie	*eſchehendo*	Fleſh	*quahouaſcõ*
the Thighes	*hetnegradaſcon*	Paces.	*queion*
the Knees	*agochinegodaſcon*	Damſons	*honneſta*
the Legges	*agouguenehonde*	Figges	*abſconda*
the Feete	*onchidaſcon*	Grapes	*ozoba*
the Handes	*aignoaſcon*	Nuttes	*quahoya*
the Fingers	*agenoga*	a Hen	*ſahomgahea*
the Nailes	*agedaſcon*	a Lamprey	*ziſto*
a Mans member	*ainoaſcon*	a Salmon	*ondacon*
a Womans member	*caſtaigne*	a Whale	*ainne honne*
an Ele	*eſgueny*	a Gooſe	*ſadeguenha*
a Snaile	*vndeguezi*	a Streete	*adde*
a Tortois	*heulenxime*	Cucumber ſeede	*caſconda*
Wooddes	*conda*	to Morrow	*achide*
leaues of Trees	*hoga*	the Heauen	*quenhia*
God	*cudragny*	the Earth	*damga*
giue me ſome drincke	*quazahoa quea(boa*	the Sunne	*yſmay*
giue me to breakfaſt	*quaſa hoa quaſca-*	the Moone	*aſſomaha*
giue me my ſupper	*quaza hoa quatfriã*	the Starres	*ſtgnehohã*
let vs goe to bed	*caſigno agnyda hoa*	the Winde	*cohoa*

LIBRARY
SAINT MARY'S COLLEGE
NOTRE DAME, IND.

good morrow	*aignag*	the Sea (the Sea	*agogaſy*
let vs go to play	*caſigno caudy*	the waues of	*coda*
come & ſpeak with me	*aſſigniquaddadsa*	an Ilande	*cahena*
looke vpon me	*quagathema*	an Hill	*agacha*
Holde your peace	*aiſta*	the Iſe	*honneſca*
let vs go with the boate	*caſigno caſnouy*	Snowe	*cama*
giue me a knife	*buazahca agoheda*	Colde	*athan*
a Hatchet	*adogne*	Hotte	*odazani*
a bowe	*ahenca*	Fier	*aziſta*
a darte	*quahetan*	Smoke	*quea*
let vs go a hunting	*quaſigno donnaſcat*	a Houſe	*canoca*
a Stagge	*aionneſta*	Beanes	*ſahe*
a Sheepe	*aſquenondo*	Cinamond	*adhotathmy*
a Hare	*Sourhanda*	my Father	*addathy*
a Dogge	*agayo*	my Mother	*adanahe*
a Towne	*canada*	my Brother	*addagrim*
		my Siſter	*adhoaſſeue*

They of *Canada* ſaye, that it is a monthes ſayling to goe to a lande where Cinamonds and Cloues are gathered.

Here endeth the ſecond Relation of *Iames Carthiers* diſcouerie & nauigation to the newe founde Lande, by him named *New Fraunce*, tranſlated out of *Italian* into Engliſhe by *I. F.*

Patiſco il male ſperando il bene.

FINIS.

DATE DUE

GAYLORD

PRINTED IN U.S.A.

111213
v.2